CLIMATE CHANGE AND FOOD SECURITY IN PACIFIC ISLAND COUNTRIES

CLIMATE CHANGE AND FOOD SECURITY IN PACIFIC ISLAND COUNTRIES

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS ~ ROME, 2008

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This publication is an output of the FAO Natural Resources and Environment Department and FAO Sub-Regional Office for the Pacific Islands (SAP). The regional assessment has been carried by the Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP) in close partnership with FAO and the University of South Pacific. SPREP is highly active and involved in climate change initiatives such as the Pacific Islands Framework for Action on Climate Change 2006–2015 and Capacity Building for the Development of Adaptation Measures in Pacific Island Countries. SAP commisioned the country case studies in Vanuatu, the Republic of Marshall Islands and Cook Islands to Muliagatele Iosefatu Reti, Pacific Environment Consultants Ltd. The coordination of this effort was undertaken by Nadia El-Hage Scialabba, FAO Focal Point for Small Island Developing States.

PREFACE

With increasing global temperatures, rising sea levels and more frequent and intense extreme weather events, Pacific islands countries, especially those in warmer latitudes, are the most vulnerable to the adverse effects of climate change. Their populations are expected to be among the first that will need to adapt to climate change or even abandon their traditional homeland and relocate. Unless we act now, climate change will constitute a major barrier to the achievement of sustainable development and viable food production goals for all Pacific island countries, while threatening the very existence of many of them.

Ocean warming and acidification, spatial changes in precipitation patterns and frequent cyclones are projected to have devastating effects on the food sector, ranging from loss of the coral reefs and mangrove forests on which fish depends, to reduced agricultural yields and loss of arable land and freshwater. Recognizing that subsistence and commercial agriculture are vital to local food security and earning export revenues, it becomes quite certain that implementation of adaptation measures to build resilience of food systems is critical to avoiding enormous economic losses in agriculture, forestry and fisheries. For example, in the absence of adaptation, the cost of damages in the food sector by 2050 could represent 2–3 percent of Fiji's and 17–18 percent of Kiribati's 2002 gross domestic product. Although regional organizations and national groups are involved in adaptation to climate change in the Pacific, there are synergies that remain unexploited, especially between the environmental conservation and agricultural development constituencies.

For this reason, it is imperative that environmental and agricultural institutions join forces and catalyze support to further increase resilience against climate change impacts in the Pacific. Systematic observation, adaptation programmes, improved institutional frameworks for disaster risk management and partnerships

at all levels are essential elements for any strategy to enhances livelihoods and local capacities to cope with climate change in the food sector.

This document is the first output of such an undertaking. It presents the results of a partnership between the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme and the University of the South Pacific. Chapter 1 presents the issues and requirements that Pacific islands face regarding the impacts of climate change on food sources and water. Chapters 2, 3 and 4 offer national assessments in, respectively, Vanuatu, the Republic of Marshall Islands and the Cook Islands, including recommendations for national strategies to mitigate, adapt and respond to the challenges posed by climate variability on agriculture and food security. Chapter 5 presents the report of a regional expert group of concerned partners which was formed to consider and regionalize the commitments made by the Rome Declaration of the High-Level Conference on World Food Security: the Challenges of Climate change and Bioenergy, 3–5 June 2008. Chapter 6 presents the full text of the Rome Declaration.

The FAO Natural Resources Management and Environment Department and the FAO Sub-Regional Office for the Pacific Islands are committed to participating in the regional response to climate change and food security. This entails building on the body of knowledge gathered in this document in support of furthering the development and implementation of a plan to address the vulnerability of Pacific islands and focus on building the resilience of food systems in the context of climate change. This includes mainstreaming climate adaptation into national policies, strategies and programmes related to agriculture, forestry and fisheries.

Development partners at national, regional and international levels are encouraged to join forces in this search for practical responses, in support of the well-being of islanders.

Alexander Mueller
Assistant Director-General
Natural Resources Management and
Environment Department
FAO, Rome, Italy

Vili Fuavao
Representative
Sub-Regional Office for
the Pacific Islands
FAO, Apia, Samoa

MAP OF PACIFIC ISLAND COUNTRIES(*)

MICRONESIA

1. PALAU
2. FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA
3. MARSHALL ISLANDS
4. KIRIBATI
5. NAURU

MELANESIA

6. PAPUA NEW GUINEA
7. SOLOMON ISLANDS
8. VANUATU
9. FIJI

POLYNESIA

10. TUVALU
11. SAMOA
12. TONGA
13. NIUE
14. COOK ISLANDS

(*) FAO MEMBER COUNTRIES

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ADB	Asian Development Bank
ADMIRE	Actions the Development of the Marshall Islands Renewable Energy
AusAID	Australian Agency for International Development
CBDAMPIC	Capacity Building for the Development of Adaptation Measures in Pacific Island Countries
CCAIRR	Climate Change Adaptation through Integrated Risk Reduction
CDI	Capacity Development Initiative
CFA	Compact of Free Association
CHARM	Comprehensive Hazard and Risk Management
CIANGO	Cook Islands Association of NGOs
CIDA	Canadian International Development Assistance
CIG	Cook Islands Government
CIRC	Cook Islands Red Cross
CLIMAP	Climate Change Adaptation Programme
CMI	College of the Marshall Islands
CROP	Council of Regional Organizations in the Pacific
CRP	Comprehensive Reform Programme
CSIRO	Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization
DSAP	Development of Sustainable Agriculture in the Pacific
D-U-D	Darrit-Uliga-Delap
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
ENSO	El Niño Southern Oscillation
EPPSO	Economic Planning, Policy and Statistics Office
EU	European Union
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
GCM	General Circulation Models
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GEF	Global Environment Facility
GHG	Green House Gases
GNP	Gross National Product
GoV	Government of Vanuatu
HDI	Human Development Index
HPI	Human Poverty Index
HRD	Human Resource Development
IADP	Integrated Atoll Development Project
IGCI	International Global Change Institute
INC	Initial National Communication (to UNFCCC)
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
LDC	Least Developed Country
MDG	Millennium Development Goals
MIMRA	Marshall Islands Marine Resources Authority
MLE	Ministry of Lands and Environment
MMR	Ministry of Marine Resources

MOA	Ministry of Agriculture
MRD	Ministry of Resource and Development
MWSC	Majuro Water and Sewer Company
NACCC	National Advisory Committee on Climate Change
NAPA	National Adaptation Programme for Action
NBSAP	National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan
NEMC	National Emergency and Management Coordination
NEMS	National Environment Management Strategy
NEPA	National Environment Protection Act
NES	National Environment Service
NESAF	National Environment Strategic Action Framework
NESS	National Economic Social Summit
NIP	National Implementation Plan
NIWA	National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NSDP	National Sustainable Development Plan
NZAID	New Zealand Agency for International Development
ODM	Office of Disaster Management
OEPPC	Office of Environment Planning, Protection and Coordination
OPS	Office of Planning and Statistics
PACC	Pacific Adaptation to Climate Change
PICCAP	Pacific Islands Climate Change Assistance Programme
PICs	Pacific Island Countries
PIFACC	Pacific Islands Framework foe Action on Climate Change
PIGCOS	Pacific Islands Climate Observing System
PIGGAREP	Pacific Islands Greenhouse Gas Abatement through Renewable Energy Project
PIREP	Pacific Islands Renewable Energy Programme
POPs	Persistent Organic Pollutants
RE	Renewable Energy
RET	Renewable Energy Technology
RETA	Regional Technical Assistance (of ADB)
RMI	Republic of the Marshall Islands
RMIEPA	Republic of the Marshall Island Environment Protection Agency
ROC	Republic of China
RPFS	Regional Programme on Food Security
SDP	Sustainable Development Plan
SEAFRAME	Sea Level Fine Resolution Acoustic Measuring Equipment
SGP	Small Grants Programme (of GEF)
SLR	Sea-Level Rise
SNC	Second National Communication (to UNFCCC)
SOE	State of the Environment
SOPAC	South Pacific Applied Geoscience Commission
SPC	Secretariat of the Pacific Community
SPCZ	South Pacific Convergence Zone
SPREP	Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme
SPSLCMP	South Pacific Sea Level and Climate Change Monitoring Project
TC	Tropical Cyclone
TTPI	Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
UN	United Nations
UNCBD	United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity
UNCCD	United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification
UNDAF	United Nations Development Assistance Framework
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
USP	University of the South Pacific
VANGO	Vanuatu Association of Non-Governmental Organizations

CLIMATE CHANGE AND FOOD SECURITY IN PACIFIC ISLAND COUNTRIES

ISSUES AND REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

he overall purpose of this paper is to address food security and poverty reduction in the face of climate change and energy security. It attempts to bring to the fore food security threats associated with climate change in the food production and supply environments, as well as the broader livelihood and ecological changes that will occur as a consequence. Recognizing the different geographical regions around the Pacific and how climate change would impact on their food security situations opens up new opportunities for understanding why changes happen. An attempt will also be made to address how Pacific Islanders can be assisted to enhance their capacity to reduce risk and make optimal use of current climate resources in order to capitalize on benefits that may arise due to the changing climate. In doing so, it will attempt to highlight some of the current impacts of climate change reported by Pacific Island Countries in their national communications to the UNFCCC and their National Adaptation Programmes of Action (NAPAs), and what attempts have been made to seriously address these issues. It is recognized that climate change is an additional stress that needs to be managed by the agricultural and broader development communities but it should also be emphasized that climate change will further exacerbate current development stresses that are already plaguing the agriculture community and national governments. This paper will try to draw out these links and discuss ways to proactively address the situation now rather then later.

Pacific Island Countries and Territories (PICs) comprise a land area of only 553 959 km^2 spread in the world's largest ocean, with Papua New Guinea (PNG) accounting for 83 percent of the land area. The population is predominantly rural; however, urbanization is rapid, resulting in more than 40 percent of the population residing in urban areas in a few countries (SPC, 2004). Climate associated disasters such as tropical cyclones, flash floods and droughts impose serious constraints on development in the islands, so much so that some PICs seem to be in "constant mode of recovery". Food availability and people's accessibility to food are among the first to be affected following such disasters. It seems obvious that any

significant change in climate on a global scale will impact local agriculture, and therefore affect the world's food supply. In a changing climate regime, the need to strengthen food security[1] is, therefore, paramount.

Addressing the challenges of food security by taking into account current and future changes in climate is critical to reducing poverty and food insecurity. Food security assessments carried out in four Pacific countries (Fiji, PNG, Tonga and Vanuatu) by the CGPRT Centre (2000) showed that provincial and household food security are of more serious concern than national food security. Food security systems in rural areas are mainly natural resources based while urban areas are more dependent on imported food.

The eradication of poverty and hunger is one of the United Nations Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) adopted in the year 2000. Its target is to halve the proportion of people who suffer from hunger, in the timeframe 1990 and 2015. New information from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) points to the fact that climate change is a phenomenon that would seriously threaten current food security situations globally, and jeopardize governments' abilities to deliver on their MDG goals. Not only that, it also poses further risk in shifting development priorities from land for food security to biofuel and biodiesel production in light of high fossil fuel prices in the international market.[2]

It is also critical also to address the dichotomy between land and coastal zone management for food security and the Clean Development Mechanism.[3] The use of arable land for growing green oil and biofuel is already taking place in one country in the region, PNG. If it will expand to other islands with a quarter of PNG's landmass in an unsustainable way, serious food security issues may arise. Related to the above are the issues of afforestation[4] and reforestation,[5] a

1 As defined by the FAO, *food security* refers to a condition for all people, at all times, having both physical, social and economic access to sufficient, safe and healthy variety of food, satisfying dietary needs and food preferences while having an active and healthy life in a sustainable manner.

2 Currently priced at approximately US$100/barrel.

3 Established under the Kyoto Protocol to market carbon credits accrued from sustainable development projects in developing countries, and to sell these to developed countries falling short of their Kyoto targets.

4 Planting of new forests on lands that historically have not contained forests.

5 Replanting of forests on lands that have previously contained forests but that have been converted to some other use.

mechanism for carbon substitution and sequestration/reduction currently being deliberated in the climate change negotiations of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC).

CLIMATE CHANGE IN THE PACIFIC

The Fourth Assessment Report of the IPCC (IPCC AR4) Working Group II (2007) identifies small island states as being among the most vulnerable countries of the world to the adverse impacts of climate change. Hay, *et al*., (2003) in discussing the Pacific's observed climate noted that compared to earlier historical records during the twentieth century, the southern Pacific had experienced a significantly drier and warmer climate (by 15 percent and 0.8°C, respectively). The Central Equatorial Pacific is facing more intensive rain (about 30 percent) and a similarly hotter climate (0.6°C), and sea surface temperatures in both areas have increased by about 0.4°C. These conditions are linked to an increased frequency of El Niño episodes since the 1970s (without alternating La Niña events). Other studies show that climate projections for the South Pacific indicate warming of 0.8 to 1.8°C and precipitation changes that range from -8 to +7 percent by mid-century (Ruosteenoja, *et al.,* 2003). By the end of the century, projected warming is 1.0 to 3.1°C and precipitation changes range from -14 to +14 percent. Projections of globally averaged sea-level rise range from 0.18 m to 0.58 m in 2090–2099 relative to 1980–1999; while tropical cyclones are likely to become more intense, have higher peak wind speeds, and bring heavier rainfall (IPCC, 2007). Thus, it is clear that there are winners and losers when it comes to climate and food security with mostly the countries in the mid to higher latitudes benefiting from global warming and the small island countries of the Pacific in the warmer latitudes standing to lose the most. The IPCC has concluded that the mounting evidence shows that climate change is unequivocally happening and may worsen in future; there is a need to act urgently to minimize these impacts.

Pacific Island Countries because of their unique geophysical features, social, economic and unique cultural characteristics are particularly vulnerable to the effects of global warming, including more frequent and intense natural disasters,

such as cyclones, floods and land droughts – as has recently been experienced. In the 1990s, for example, the cost of extreme events in the Pacific Island region is estimated to have exceeded US$1 billion (Bettencourt and Warrick, 2000). This included the cost of Cyclones Ofa and Val, which hit Samoa in 1990/91, causing losses of US$440 million, which was greater than the country's average annual gross domestic product (GDP) in recent years. In Niue, Cyclone Heta is estimated to have caused an impact of about NZ$37.7 million, which is approximately 25 percent of its GDP (McKenzie *et al.,* 2005). In February 2008, Fiji incurred in excess of FJ$45 million in damages to agriculture (excluding the sugar industry), infrastructure, utilities and properties as a result of Cyclone Gene. In addition, the government had to provide FJ$1.7 million worth of food rations (ReliefWeb, 2008).

PACIFIC FOOD SOURCES AND WATER

Food sources[6] in PICs are similar to sources of food in other parts of world. This section focuses on the present and projected climate impacts on the major food sources, not on how these food sources contribute to climate change. Drinking water is included because of its close linkages to food and nutrition. The analysis presented here is based on available information in the literature and the expert judgment of the authors. The key constraint in this analysis is the lack thereof and limited information on in-depth analysis of climate change impacts on the food sources of PICs.

AGRICULTURE

The governments of some Pacific Islands, in particular the larger islands, have embraced commercial crop and livestock production from the late 1970s to the present. In some countries, large-scale deforestation has led to monoculture crop production solely aimed at earning foreign exchange. As a result, prices of locally produced crops are higher compared to imported goods such as rice

6 In this paper, food sources refer to the productive sectors (agriculture, forestry, fisheries and drinking water) and food imports.

and flour. Many urban populations in the Pacific are now very much dependent on cheap foreign imports for their daily sustenance. However, according to a recent study by the University of Copenhagen (2007), in the Solomon Islands, the majority of rural people still live and depend on subsistence food production and fisheries. A multitude of cultivated plants such as yams (*Dioscorea spp.*), taro (*Colocasia esculenta*) and sweet potatoes (*Ipomoea batata*) and other crops such as bananas (*Musa spp*.) and watermelon (*Citrullus lanatus*) are still part of people's main staple diet.

In the Pacific, about 70 percent of the gross cropped area is geographically located so as to benefit from rains in the summer season (November–April). Production is, therefore, heavily dependent on the seasonal rainfall. Climate change predictions for the region suggest prolonged variations from the normal rainfall which can be devastating to agriculture. Fiji's experience with the 1997/98 El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) event is a case in point, where losses in the sugar cane industry were around FJ$104 million while other agriculture losses including livestock death amounted to FJ$15 million (McKenzie, *et al.,* 2005). In the past, flooding and strong winds associated with tropical depressions and cyclones have curtailed agriculture production (Mataki, *et al.,* 2007). In 1990, Tropical Cyclone Ofa turned Niue from a food exporting country into one dependent on imports for the next two years (Adger, *et al.,* 2007). Such disruptions to food production and the economy may intensify in future, given the projections for more intense tropical cyclones and precipitation variations of up to 14 percent on both sides of normal rainfall (IPCC, 2007) by the end of the century. More so, in between climate extremes, altered precipitation and increased evapotranspiration (including its intensity as well as temporal and spatial shifts) will also be of concern as these changes take root. The increase in atmospheric carbon dioxide may benefit agriculture but these positive effects are likely to be negated by thermal and water stress associated with climate change (Lal, 2004) and changes in pests' voracity and weeds' growth; loss of soil fertility and erosion resulting from climatic variability being another problem. Increasing coastal inundation, salinization and erosion as a consequence of sea-level rise and human activities may contaminate and reduce the size of productive agricultural lands and, thereby, threaten food security at the household and local levels.

FISHERIES

Per capita consumption of fish in PICs is very high by global standards, with an average of 70kg of fish consumed per person per year in the early 1990s. Fish exports account for as much as 73 percent of the total exports of some countries (Barnet, 2007). In 1998, the landed value of tuna fisheries from PICs' waters was US$1.9 billion (Gillett, 2002) indicating the economic significance of fisheries to national economies and subsequently their food security. Both oceanic and coastal fisheries are bound to be affected by climate change. The combination of increasing temperatures and sea-level rise will result in changes to coastal circulation patterns, thereby affecting nutrient supply, lagoon flushing, coastal erosion, and possibly ocean acidity and coral bleaching (SPREP and PIFs, 2007). These will affect both the reef-building capacity of corals as well as the spawning cycles of reef fishes and invertebrates. Increased incidences of ciguatera fish poisoning will also be seen (Adger, *et al.*, 2007). Given that coastal fisheries provide a significant source of food and economic security for coastal populations (most Pacific Islanders are coastal dwellers), climate change poses a serious threat to the livelihood of Pacific people. Industrial fishing (oceanic), which is mainly based on tuna, is also known to be related to ENSO, where skipjack and yellowfin tuna are displaced eastwards during ENSO events and westward in La Niña (Kirby, 2007). Such distributional effects may become more pronounced with projections for more ENSO-like climate and may deprive some PICs of the much needed income from the tuna industry. The survival and growth of any fishery is intricately linked to environmental variables such as sea temperature and primary production. As such, the projected increase in sea level, sea surface temperature changes and alteration of the mixing layer thickness will ultimately affect plankton productivity. This will mostly likely result in the decline of fisheries productivity (Lal, 2004) and food security. Most of the coastal ecosystems on which coastal fisheries depend will be adversely affected. For example, coral reefs that are close to their threshold temperature tolerance will suffer irreversible damage if the seawater temperature exceeds 29.5°C. There has been widespread coral bleaching during ENSO episodes following threshold crossing. More stormy weather and intense cyclones may render fishing trips unsafe and less productive, consequently affecting fish supply and depriving fisherfolk and industries of income.

FORESTRY

Forest ecosystems are essential component of Pacific Islands' environment and are, by nature, highly fragile and vulnerable to external disturbances. Increasing population, impacts of human-induced activities (e.g., logging and forest clearance for agricultural activities) and the introduction of invasive species can severely degrade island ecosystems bordering on the margins of ecological collapse. Pressure for global market economies also has seen significant commercial harvesting of natural forest resources as well as subsistence harvesting. Beside the ecological functions of the forests, they are sources for food, income, medicine, fuel and building materials and, therefore, are linked to the overall food security of communities near these "biological warehouses". Wild harvests of edible nuts, fruits, plants and meat from the forests form a significant source of food for Pacific island people. In a region where the delivery of medical services is often limited by physical isolation and affordability, traditional medicines from the forest are often the only difference between life and death.

Increased atmospheric carbon dioxide may be beneficial in terms of plants' and forests' growth and yield. However, this is also dependent on the photosynthetic pathways, moisture, temperature and nitrogen application (Adger, *et al.*, 2007). More specific information on the impacts of climate change on wild harvests and different communities within forests are largely unknown and, therefore, weakened our assessment of the overall food security implications of this important food source within a climate change context. However, the increased pressure of human activities on forests could threaten wild harvests, curtail income and destroy traditional medicine, consequently affecting food security at the local level.

IMPORTED FOOD

There is a worrying trend throughout the Pacific today that demand for food is increasingly being serviced by imports. Basic staples such as rice and wheat for flour are key substitutes of traditional diets that are now part and parcel of a Pacific Islander's daily diet. This is a critical situation in terms of food security and nutritional security, given the volatility of international commodity prices. During the Gulf war, in 1998, the cost of rice in Palau almost doubled from US$9 to US$16 for a 25kg bag (*Pers. Com.*. Aitaro, 2008). Currently, in the Solomon

Islands, a 20kg bag of rice costs around US$15–20. Deteriorating terms of trade, rising external debts and inflation plague the capacity of Pacific Islanders to adequately meet their nutritional requirements from imported food alone. The above examples denote that future food security for the Pacific cannot be left solely to dependency on imports. If that is the case, then poverty would increase and the ability of a Pacific nation to deliver on its MDG obligations would be seriously compromised. Moreover, cheap food imports have contributed to the rise in heart diseases, obesity and other health complications in the Pacific Islands. Thus, improvements to local food production are pertinent to strengthening resilience, especially in a changing climate regime.

DRINKING WATER

The five main drinking water sources are; (1) rain water, (2) ground water, (3) surface water, (4) desalinated water, and (5) imported drinking water. In most PICs, not all sources are accessible and available readily to islanders, rendering them extremely vulnerable to natural variability in precipitation patterns or changes in storm tracks. This is particularly true for the atoll states in the region (Salinger, *et al.,* 1995). Droughts associated with ENSO events have depleted rainfall collection supplies and the freshwater lenses and parched aquifers on many Pacific islands. For example, in 1998, 40 atolls of the Micronesian Subregion ran out of drinking water supplies during an ENSO event (Tutangata, 1996), resulting in the declaration of a national emergency. In the same year, rainwater tanks in substantial parts of Kiribati dried up and shallow groundwater reserves became brackish (World Bank, 2000). The main island of the Marshall Islands also had access to drinking water for only seven hours every 14 days, and rationing occurred on all islands in the North Pacific (East-West Center, 2001). Regular tropical cyclones also imperil drinking water supplies. Storm surges also have been known to overtop some small low-lying islands (e.g. some low-lying limestone islands in Ha'apai Group in Tonga), contaminating freshwater lenses with saltwater for months and damaging rainfall collection systems (Falkland and Custodio, 1991, and Falkland, 1999). In keeping with climate projections for the future, drinking water supplies will be negatively impacted unless drastic adaptive measures are implemented.

LAND AND MARINE TENURE SYSTEM

Future food security for the Pacific would depend by and large on access to land. Already, agricultural development experts in the Pacific are concerned that changing development priorities have seen the loss of arable agricultural lands to housing, tourism developments and industries (Ratukalou *et al.*, 2000). In Papua New Guinea, large tracts of forests are being cleared to make way for palm oil production, which is proving to be the next generation of fuels developed in many developing countries for global markets. An analysis of the above trend points to a competition between multinational corporations and smallholder farmers with limited financial and land resources. Resource owners, now better educated and with better grasps of the value of their land resource, could be tempted to seek out potential benefits from climate change mitigation at the expense of food security. Revenue flows from carbon markets and biofuels could tempt a change that could evolve into a food security crisis for the region. PICs are also introducing new land and marine tenure systems' development policies, laws, and regulations mainly to facilitate economic activities (e.g. sea weed and *bêche-de-mer* trade, and tourism development). More often, food security implications of these new policies and legislation are not high in the issues considered. Such changes have indirectly placed and forced many poor Pacific Islanders to reduce their access to productive land for farming and also to some of their traditional fishing grounds, which they normally rely on for their protein supply.

CASE STUDIES

In 2007, the FAO Sub-regional Office for the Pacific Islands in Apia, Samoa, commissioned three case studies as a contribution to the understanding of the impacts of climate change on agriculture and food security in the Pacific. The case studies were undertaken in Vanuatu, the Republic of the Marshall Islands and the Cook Islands (FAO, 2007, 2008), illustrating the different circumstances faced by high islands with significant land area (Vanuatu) and atoll countries (Republic of the Marshall Islands and the Cook Islands).

The case studies acknowledged that the likely impacts of climate change and increased carbon dioxide concentrations in the atmosphere are not well understood.

However, in both cases, the changes are expected to be detrimental to agriculture and food security, particularly in relation to changes in rainfall patterns.

For the Republic of the Marshall Islands (RMI), the case study highlights the importance of reviving subsistence agriculture to support its rapidly growing population. The most important food crops are copra, breadfruit and pandanus. These crops used to be abundant during their seasons, but harvests are reported to have been disrupted by climatic extremes such as typhoons and droughts in recent years. Increased preference and reliance on imported foods is putting pressure on the national economy and having implications for nutrition and health.

Being composed of 29 atolls and five low elevation islands, RMI is particularly vulnerable to sea-level rise. This and the incidence of extreme events such as droughts and tropical cyclones could result in increased salinity of the soils and freshwater lens, thus impairing food production. There is also increasing pressure on coastal and marine environments, a particular concern given the role of seafood in the diet. Conversely, mariculture is seen as an area having potential for expansion.

The study calls for immediate action to minimize the adverse effects of climate change and sea-level rise on the country's already vulnerable atoll environment. The report observes that this "will be a long hard battle" and states that "the international community is duty-bound to assist the RMI with its efforts to adapt to climate change" (FAO, 2007).

For Vanuatu, an archipelago of 80 high islands, the case study found that some agricultural crops are already showing signs of stress under current climatic conditions. Water scarce areas and small islands that depend entirely on rainwater and underground water sources are also experiencing severe water shortages. Coastal erosion and inundation are reported from coastal communities and fish poisoning has been an emerging problem in recent years. The report indicates that these problems will be aggravated by any further changes to current climatic conditions and observes that there is currently limited data to enable Vanuatu to plan effective responses to climate change impacts.

The case studies illustrate the different conditions faced by Pacific Island Countries according to their geography and human and natural resources.

However, some common themes can be drawn from the studies that have wider applicability in the Pacific Islands regions:

- The potential for climate change to impact negatively on agriculture and food security is acknowledged.
- There is a clear need to focus on supporting agricultural production in the context of changing climatic conditions and future climate change scenarios.
- The limited human capacity among Pacific Island Countries highlights the need to focus on capacity development.
- There is a lack of awareness and information available to governments and communities to asses the potential effects of climate change and make appropriate decisions.
- There is need to have a coordinated, systematic approach rather than activities carried out in isolation (i.e., mainstreaming food security issues into budget, planning and related policy areas).
- Practical responses must be designed to be implemented in a way that is consistent with local capability and circumstances.
- There are potential opportunities for increased food in coastal marine area through mariculture/aquaculture.
- Real progress can only be made with support from development partners.

WHAT HAS BEEN DONE?

Climate can be considered a valuable natural resource that is of enormous economic and social importance, but it is usually taken for granted. Considering the gravity of the issues involved, PICs view the impacts of climate variability including extreme weather events, climate change and sea-level rise as an impediment to sustainable development in the region. Realizing this development dilemma, PICs have committed to a number of international and regional agreements, such as UNFCCC and its Kyoto Protocol and the Pacific Plan, for addressing climate change impacts within the context of their sustainable development strategies (Koshy, 2005).

In 2005, the Pacific Islands Forum Leaders' meeting adopted the Pacific Islands Framework for Action on Climate Change (PIFACC). PIFACC explicitly

recognizes the need to identify vulnerable sectors in order to better design and target adaptation measures. In terms of action on the ground, about 24 projects focusing mainly on climate change adaptation and basic human capacity building have been carried out in the Pacific region[7] during the last decade. This is a small portfolio of projects in contrast to other regions of the world. Overall, PICs' response to climate change so far can be described as being, project-based, ad hoc and heavily dependent on external resources. Competing priorities, lack of national government commitment, limited capacity and the dominance of international priorities over national ones in the climate change agenda are some of the common justifications for such feeble response (Nunn, 2007 and Mataki *et al.,* 2007). Internationally driven documents such as the NAPAs and National Communication for the UNFCCC, and regional frameworks (e.g. PIFACC and the Pacific Plan) are pertinent to guide climate change activities. However, national development plans should be the basis of adaptation and mitigation work in PICs. After all, the salient elements of these documents were supposed to be incorporated into development plans at various levels of governance. The other features of PICs' climate change response are the limited participation of the private sector, limited mitigation projects, and the dominance of projects led by regional organizations[8] over projects led by individual countries and territories.

It is worth noting that PICs with the assistance of CROP[9] agencies, donors and international agencies have also been working towards improving their food production and economies without clear reference to climate change. In 2002, FAO launched an initiative to help Small Island Developing States review and update their national policies and strategies for food security and agricultural development. In conformity with the Food and Agriculture Organization Plan of Action on Agriculture on Sustainable Agriculture in SIDS, Pacific Island Countries are encouraged to move towards more intensified, diversified and

7 GEF (Global Environment Facility), 2006: Pacific Islands Adaptation to Climate Change Project (PACC), PDFB Document.

8 Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP), the South Pacific Applied Geoscience Commission (SOPAC) and the University of the South Pacific (USP).

9 Council of Regional Organisations of the Pacific.

sustainable agriculture in order to create an enabling environment for agricultural intensification and diversification, remove production constraints, and improve domestic and export marketing and processing in the years to come. The intention is to build and/or strengthen national capacities and institutions to accommodate and take advantage of the new international trade regime, strengthen support services to agriculture, forestry and fisheries and provide a coherent framework for sustainable natural resource management and environmental protection in a rapidly changing world. This indicates that even before the threat of climate change came to to the fore, food security challenges were already entrenched in PICs; and some win-win adaptation measures have been implemented. However, these adaptive efforts need to be invigorated and strategically targeted to avoid maladaptation.

The development, completion and implementation of the PIFACC Action Plan will contribute to the coordination of activities in the region. The Action Plan is intended to support implementation of the Framework through actions taken in response to meeting the key outcomes under each Framework principle:

- implementing adaptation measures;
- governance and decision-making;
- improving our understanding of climate change;
- education, training and awareness;
- contributing to global greenhouse gas reduction; and
- partnerships and cooperation.

The Action Plan is regional in nature, with national activities complemented by regional programming in support. It provides an indicative menu of options for action on climate change. An accompanying matrix will also be developed by the Pacific Climate Change Roundtable in order to provide a clear overview of ongoing and planned activities at the national and regional levels, with responsible agencies or entities, and ensure that interested donor countries and agencies are able to identify initiatives to support, so that their work aligns with Pacific priorities. By clearly identifying actual existing programmes and projects within the matrix of activities, it is expected that national officials and local stakeholders, as well as interested donor countries and partner organizations can ensure greater leverage of resources to the region for climate change work. This will also allow for a clearer alignment among different initiatives.

The re-establishment of the Pacific Climate Change Roundtable in 2008 will also provide for thematic discussion of particular topics such as climate change and food security.[10]

WHAT MORE NEEDS TO BE DONE?

Climate change impacts on food security will not be uniform throughout PICs because of differences in the expected climate change among islands, island topography, production systems and economic bases. Therefore, the uniqueness of each PICs must be at the fore of any action implemented to safeguard food security. To this end, PICs should focus on adaptation and, to a lesser extent, on mitigation. Adaptation to climate change in each of the food sources will be complex because of the effect of intricate linkages and feedbacks of the climate on the food sources and society, barriers and the economy. In terms of specific adaptation measures, PICs may need to focus on win-win measures, such as switching to drought-resistant crop varieties,[11] improving climate information dissemination systems and farm level management, strengthening the enforcement of fisheries and forestry legislation, and eliminating bureaucratic inefficiencies in governments. In addition, the cross-sectional vulnerabilities of different stakeholders and sectors of the society must also be factored in, when responding to the impacts of climate change. For example, Pacific women are mostly responsible for gleaning inshore waters and reefs for fish, shellfish and other marine products (Tawake, 2008), the projections for more intense tropical cyclones and rise in sea surface temperature will negatively impact inshore fisheries, affect women's source of income and, more importantly, hamper household food supply, especially in the rural areas.

Pacific Island Countries need to review their agriculture, forestry, fisheries and drinking water development policies seriously, in light of new information on climate change from the IPCC. Nations that have pushed for monoculture crop

10 SPREP press releases and circular detailing Action Plan, 2008.

11 Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC) is working in this area, establishing a climate ready collection in the Centre for Pacific Crops and Trees (CePaCT). This collection will be available for farmers to access.

production for foreign markets will need to assess their food security potential. It is well established that diversified economies and strong agricultural sectors will fare better under climate change scenarios. Thus, establishing an enabling environment, ensuring markets are working, putting social protection in place, and strengthening research and development will enable the agriculture sector and agricultural livelihoods to be more resilient while stimulating wider economic growth. In other words, income generation and food production in vital food sources such as agriculture will have to be strengthened to match regional population growth which is presently increasing an average of 2 percent annually (ESCAP and PIFS, 2008).

The mainstreaming of climate change knowledge at every level of planning is imperative, and must be followed by appropriate action at field or people level. For example, the forging/strengthening of genuine partnerships with the farmers in providing them the best available guidelines on choice of crop varieties, soil and water management options under changed environmental conditions to avert the risk of crop failures is crucial for food security and economy of the region. In addition, when addressing the issue of food security, four climate change parameters ought to be carefully monitored for current and future planning purposes, namely: temperature (warm and cold nights), precipitation, sea level change and extreme events. Extreme events need to be carefully monitored considering the devastation they can inflict on ill-prepared PICs. More importantly, this climate information must be analyzed and made into communication products easily understood by both farmers and fisherfolk.

FUTURE INITIATIVES

While much has been done in relation to climate change in the Pacific Islands region, it has focused on generic aspects of climate change, largely through *environment* departments and officials. This has led to a high level of engagement in the international climate change policy negotiations, and meeting reporting requirements under UNFCCC (including production of National Communications, NAPAs, etc.). Relatively little effort has been devoted to raising the level of awareness and understanding in the key food production sectors, and even less on creating an integrated approach incorporating the full range of stakeholders and policies that contribute to food security in a changing climate.

The realization that climate change (and the policy responses to climate change) can have profound negative impacts on food security has raised issues of critical importance for the Pacific Island Countries. The discussion above has highlighted the need for action to address the climate change and food security issues in the Pacific Islands context.

In addition, the case studies have identified the need for support from the international community. This is consistent with the Bali Action Plan (the "Bali Roadmap") adopted by UNFCCC COP 13 in December 2007. The Roadmap identifies enhanced action on adaptation as a key area for cooperative action, in light of the need for urgency in addressing climate change. It sets out the urgent need for international cooperation to support implementation of adaptation actions through, for example, capacity building and response strategies, integration of adaptation actions into sectoral and national planning, specific project and programmes and other initiatives to reduce vulnerability. The Roadmap also highlights the urgent and immediate needs of small island developing states and least developed countries (UNFCCC, 2007).

Against this background, the following have been identified as specific areas where support from the international community is needed:

- raising awareness and understanding of climate change and its potential impacts on food production and food security, particularly in sectors beyond the environment departments and NGOs that have previously been at the forefront of climate change discussions;
- mainstreaming climate change across government agencies, to ensure that food security is addressed in a way that includes all the relevant government stakeholders, and is recognized in both national and sectoral planning and budgeting;
- designing cross-sectoral policies to support domestic food production (incorporating agriculture, fisheries, water, trade/tariff policy, appropriate incentives, legislation, research and development etc.), as a key element or product of mainstreaming;
- intensifying efforts at capacity building for agriculture across the Pacific Islands region that focus on climate change impacts and adaptation;

- implementing capacity building efforts for integrated coastal management, taking into account future climate change scenarios to limit adverse effects and optimize food production opportunities;
- supporting programmes and projects that target agricultural (including seafood) production to promote food production and food security in light of climate change focusing on specific agricultural (including mariculture and aquaculture) products and processes.

CONCLUSION

Climate change is already affecting PICs. Climate variations and extremes have disrupted food production, water supply and economies of PICs. Climate projections for the future, although coarse for islands, are bleak and indicate reduced food security, especially at household level. The primary food sources (agriculture, fisheries and forests) and water will be impacted by climate change and, in most cases, these impacts will be negative. In terms of action against climate change and to cope with its impacts, PICs are at various stages of the continuum from the ratification of UNFCCC to the implementation of concrete mitigation and adaptation measures. The exact magnitude and nature of the climate change impacts on food sources are relatively unknown in PICs. However, the strengthening of the adaptation enabling environment (e.g. legislation and policy adjustments relating to food sources, coordination among and across key stakeholders and research and development) and implementation of adaptation measures (e.g. expanding seed banks and increasing investments in primary food sources) must start now with a focus on win-win measures. PICs need the support of the international community to achieve this.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Adger, W.N., Agrawala, S., Mirza, MMQ, Conde, C., O'Brien, K., Pulhin, J., Pulwarty, R., Smit, B. and Takahashi, K. 2007. Assessment of Adaptation Practices, Options, Constraints and Capacity. Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, M.L. Parry, O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden and C.E. Hanson, Eds., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 717–743.

Aitaro, J. 2008. Protected Area Network Coordinator (PAN), Office of the Environmental Response and Coordination, Palau. Personal communication.

Barnet, J. 2008. Food Security and Climate Change in the South Pacific, Pacific Ecologist 14 Winter 2007.

Becken. 2004. How Tourists and Tourism Experts Perceive Climate Change and Climate Offsetting Schemes. **Climate Impacts Group (CIG).** 2001. CIG Research Summary. University of Washington. Available at http://www.jisao.washington.edu/PNWimpacts/index.html. Accessed on February 2008.

Currathers, P. and Bishop, B. 2004. CBDAMPIC National Report. Prepared as part of the Canadian funded and SPREP implemented Capacity Building for the Development of Adaptation Measures project. Cook Islands Environment Service. Unpublished Report.

Dorward, A. and Kydd, J. 2003. Implications of Market and Coordination Failures for Rural Development in Least Developed Countries. Paper presented at the Development Studies Association Annual Conference, Strathclyde University, Glasgow, 10–12 September 2003.

East-West Center. 2001. Pacific Island Regional Assessment of the Consequences of Climate Variability and Change. East-West Center, Honolulu, Hawaii, Chapter 2, p. 27.

Ellis, F. 2000. Rural Livelihoods and Diversity in Developing Countries, Oxford University Press, Oxford.

ESCAP and PIFS. 2008. Concept Note: Addressing Vulnerabilities Issues of Pacific Island Countries: Climate Change, Food Security and Water Management, Consultative Meeting among Executive Heads of Subregional Organizations and ESCAP, Twelfth Session, 12 March 2008 Noumea, New Caledonia.

Falkland, A., and E. Custodio. 1991. Hydrology and Water Resources of Small Islands: A practical Guide. UNESCO contribution to the International Hydrological Programme.

Falkland, A. 1999. Tropical Island Hydrology and Water Resources: Current Knowledge and Future Needs. Second Colloquium on Hydrology and Water Management in the Humid Tropics, March 21–24, Panama.

Fan, S., Zhang, X., and Rao, N. 2004. Public Expenditure, Growth and Poverty Reduction in Rural Uganda. DSGD Discussion Paper No. 4, IFPRI, Washington, DC.

FAO. 2003. World Agriculture Towards 2015/2030: An FAO Perspective. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Rome.

FAO. 2007. An Assessment of the Impact of Climate Change on Agriculture and Food Security in the Pacific: A Case Study in Vanuatu. Prepared for FAO SAPA Apia, Samoa by Muliagatele Iosefatu Reti, Pacific Environment Consultants ltd (PECL).

FAO. 2008. An Assessment of the Impact of Climate Change on Agriculture and Food Security in the Pacific: A Case Study in the Republic of the Marshall Islands. Prepared for FAO SAPA Apia, Samoa by Muliagatele Iosefatu Reti, Pacific Environment Consultants ltd (PECL).

Fischer G., Shah, M., Tubiello, F.N., and van Velhuizen, H. 2005. Socio-Economic and Climate Change Impacts on Agriculture. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B 360: 2067–2083.

Fischer G, Shah, M. and van Velthuizen, H. 2002. Climate Change and Agricultural Vulnerability. A special report prepared by the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis as a contribution to the World Summit on Sustainable Development, Johannesburg 2002.

Gillett, R.D. 2002. Pacific Island Fisheries: Regional and Country Information. Asia-Pacific Fishery Commission, FAO Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific, Bangkok. RAP Publication 2002/13.

Hay, J.E., Mimura, N., Campbell, J. Fifita, S., Koshy, K., McLean, R.F., Nakalevu, T., Nunn P. and N. de Wet. 2003. Climate Variability and Change and Sea-level Rise in the Pacific Islands Region. A Resource Book for Policy and Decision Makers, Educators and Other Stakeholders. South Pacific Regional Environment Programme, Apia, Samoa. 108p.

IPCC. 2007. Summary for Policymakers. In S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M.C. Marquis, K. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds), Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, USA.

IPCC. 2007a. Climate Change 2007: Climate Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Working Group II to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Fourth Assessment Report, DRAFT technical summary 2006, Geneva: Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.

IPCC. 2007b. Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis: Summary for Policymakers. Working Group I to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Fourth Assessment Report, Geneva: Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.

IPCC WG2 Chapter 16 and Hales, *et al.* 1999.

IPCC WG2 SPM. March 2007.

Kirby, D.S. 2007. Interactions Between Ocean Climate and Tuna Fisheries in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean: Understanding Variability and Predicting Change. IPCC TGICA Expert Meeting: Integrating Analysis of Regional Climate and Response Options, Westin Resort, Nadi, Fiji June 20–22.

Koshy K. 2005. Small Island Developing States – The Mauritius Declaration and Strategy, Tiempo, 56, Pp 3–7.

Koshy. K, Lal. M and Mataki. M. 2005. Sustainable Development and the Pacific Island Countries, Pacific Centre for Environment and Sustainable Development, University of the South Pacific, Suva, Fiji.

Lal, M. 2004. Climate Change in Small Island Developing Countries of the South Pacific, Fijian Studies, Vol. 2, 1, pp15–31.

Lehodey, P. 2000. Impacts of Climate Change on Tuna Fisheries in the Tropical Pacific Ocean. Draft, Oceanic Fisheries Programme, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.

Mataki, M; Koshy, K; Nair, V. 2007. Top-Down, Bottom-Up: Mainstreaming Adaptation in Pacific Island Townships. Ed. Leary, N, *et al.*, Climate Change and Adaptation, Earthscan, pp264–278.

McKenzie, E. Kaloumaira, A. and Chand, B. 2005. The Economic Impacts of Natural Disasters in the Pacific. Technical Report, University of the South Pacific (USP) and the South Pacific Applied Geoscience Commission (SOPAC), Suva. A Binger, A. and Duncan, C.F.N. 2007 reported that the cost of Cyclone Heta was over NZ$50 m, or about 200 years of Niue's annual export value.

Niue. 2007. PACC National Report.

Nunn, D, P. 2007. Responding to the Challenges of Climate Change in the Pacific Islands: Management and Technological Imperatives. IPCC TGICA Expert Meeting, Integrating Analysis of Regional Climate and Response Options, July 20–24, Westin Resort Denarau Island, Nadi, Fiji.

Prowse, M. and Braunholtz-Speight, T. 2007. The First Millennium Development Goal, Agriculture and Climate Change. Overseas Development Assistance Opinion Paper, 111 Westminster Bridge Road, London SE1 7JD.

Ratukalou, *et al*. 2000. Unpublished Report, SPC.

Regional Co-ordination Centre for Research and Development of Coarse Grains, Pulses, Roots and Tuber Crops in the Humid Tropics of Asia and the Pacific (CGPRT Centre), 2000. Integrated Report: Food Security Strategies for selected Pacific Island Countries. Proceedings of the Workshop on Food security in the South West Pacific December 12–13, 2000.

Relief Web. 2008. Press Release on Tropical cyclone Gene rehabilitation. Accessed from http: //www.reliefweb.int/rw/RWB.NSF/db900SID/MUMA-7BT93K?

Ruosteenoja, K., Carter, T.R., Jylha, K. and Tuomenvirta, H. 2003. Future Climate in World Regions: an Intercomparison of Model-based Projections for the New Ipcc Emissions Scenarios. The Finnish Environment 644, Finnish Environment Institute, Finland.

Salinger, M.J., Basher, R.E., Fitzharris, B.B., Hay, J.E., Jones, P.D., MacVeigh, J.P. and Schmidely-Leleu, I. 1995. Climate Trends in the South-West Pacific. International Journal of Climatology, Vol. 15, p. 285.

Singh, U., D.C. Godwin, and R.J. Morrison. 1990. Modeling the Impact of Climate Change on Agricultural Production in the South Pacific.

Slater, R. 2007. Climate Change: Implications for DFID's Agriculture Policy. Paper prepared for DFID Renewable Natural Resources and Agriculture Team. London: ODI Slater, R. and Peskett, L. 2007 Climate Change, Agricultural Growth and Poverty Reduction. Paper prepared for DFID Renewable Natural Resources and Agriculture Team. London: ODI.

Slater, R., Peskett, L., Ludi, E. and Brown, D. 2007. Climate Change, Agricultural Policy and Poverty Reduction – How Much do we Know?

SPC. 2004. Pacific Islands Regional Millennium Development Goals Report. prepared by the Secretariat of the Pacific Community in cooperation with the United Nations and the UN/CROP MDG Working Group, Noumea, accessed from www.spc.int/mdgs/MDGReport/Reg_report.htm

SPREP and PIFs. 2007. Joint paper on climate change presented at the Secretariat of the Pacific Community 5th Meeting of the Conference of the Parties of the Community. Apia. 12–13th November, 2007.

Tawake, L. 2008. Project Coordinator, Climate Change Adaptation in Rural Communities of Fiji, USP. Personal communication.

Tutangata, T.I. 1996. Vanishing Islands, Our Planet. Available at www.ourplanet.com/imgversn/103/06_van.htm.

UNFCCC. 2007. Bali Action Plan. Decision/COP 13, UNFCCC.

University of Copenhagen, Danish Meteorological Institute, University of the South Pacific and the Solomon Islands Meteorological Service Centre, 2007. Sustainable Resource Use or Imminent Collapse? Climate Livelihood and Production in the Southwest Pacific. CLIP Research Project Final Report, Funded by the Bikubenfonden through Danish Expedition Foundation; Knud Hojgaards Fond, Cowlfonden, Brodrene Hartmann's Fond, Danish Social Science Research Council.

World Bank. 2000. Cities, Seas, and Storms. Papua New Guinea and Pacific Island County Unit. The World Bank, Washington, D.C., Vol. 4, p. 25.

AN ASSESSMENT OF THE IMPACT OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY

A CASE STUDY IN VANUATU

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

anuatu is highly vulnerable to all natural hazards including tropical cyclone, storm surge, coastal flood, river flood, drought, earthquake, landslide, tsunami and volcanic eruption. Impacts from these events will be inequitably spread throughout the islands, with localized areas on low-lying islands and areas experiencing subsidence due to tectonic and volcanic processes being the most severely affected.

The impacts of climate change and increased carbon dioxide concentrations on plant growth, productivity and the nutrient value of crops commonly grown in Vanuatu is not well understood. However, general knowledge of possible impacts suggests changes may be detrimental to agricultural production and hence national food security.

Both commercial and subsistence agriculture in Vanuatu are based on rain-fed agricultural production systems. Changes in rainfall, and in particular the projected scenario of overall rainfall decline, a greater proportion of rainfall falling in association with high intensity storm events during the wet season, increased evaporation and more pronounced dry seasons, could have severe impacts on agricultural production. Intense rainfall during planting seasons could damage seedlings, reduce growth and provide conditions that promote plant pests and diseases. More pronounced dry seasons, warmer temperatures and greater evaporation could cause plant stress reducing productivity and harvests.

The alternate scenario of increased rainfall could have equally severe impacts, with water-logged soils decreasing agricultural production, while increased humidity and rainfall could provide ideal conditions for the proliferation of a number of plant pathogens.

Some agricultural crops are already showing signs of stress under current climatic conditions. Water scarce areas and small islands that depend entirely on rainwater and under groundwater sources are also experiencing severe water shortages. Coastal erosion and inundation are reported from coastal communities and fish poisoning has been an emerging problem in recent years. These problems will be aggravated by any further changes to current climatic conditions. And while

some progress has been made in recent years to understand and appropriately address climate change issues, there is currently limited data to enable Vanuatu to plan effective responses to climate change impacts.

Although Vanuatu has benefited from participation in a number of regional and national climate change projects in the past ten years or so, these have had limited long term impacts due to the lack of government funding to maintain staff positions and continue awareness raising at all levels. Government agencies focus on immediate and practical priority issues and have difficulty maintaining levels of service necessary to effectively address long term issues such as climate change. Hence, while recognizing the long term importance of reducing GHG emissions and preparing for climate change, it has been difficult for the government to take the longer term economic decisions necessary to effectively deal with the issue. This situation is unlikely to change soon and as a consequence, Vanuatu will continue to look at its development partners and UN organizations for assistance to adapt to climate change.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS

- The government should pay more attention to controlling population growth rate as an important part of any strategy to reduce the impact of climate change on the social and economic wellbeing of the country and its people.
- The government should strategically address a limited number of clearly identified priority issues and actions based on the greatest needs and risks from climate change.
- The government should continue to support the work of the National Advisory Committee on Climate Change (NACCC) as an effective means of advocacy for the UNFCCC and other climate change related agreements.
- Human resource development initiatives need to be continued and expanded if Vanuatu is to be able to deal with the growing and complex issues associated with climate change.
- Improving service delivery to rural areas should be made an explicitly higher priority for donor-funded developments in future.
- Efforts should continue to improve the awareness and understanding of rural communities and farmers about the impact of climate change on their livelihood.

- In the absence of site specific data and information, the findings and lessons learned from studies already completed in Vanuatu should be used to guide future efforts to plan for climate change.
- Efforts should continue to increase the number of smallholders, promote the use of traditional food crops and provide support to make food gardens more sustainable.
- The Ministry of Agriculture should improve and expand its plant breeding programme by decentralization and by broadening the genetic base of traditional crops as well as by providing basic training for rural farmers.
- Government should provide support to NGOs and Civil Society Organizations (CSOs) to strengthen their accountability and general project management skills and knowledge especially in locations where government service is limited or absent. Care should however be taken to make sure that this support is not done in a way or scale that will overwhelm them.

INTRODUCTION

At the 6th Meeting of Ministers of Agriculture from the South West Pacific region held in the Cook Islands from 1–3 June 2005, the Ministers, in reaffirming their commitment to enhancing food security in the region, noted the increasing need for prudent policies based on more in-depth analyses of the prevailing macroeconomic conditions and taking into account non-economic concerns. The meeting recommended that studies be carried out to assess the impact of climate variability on agriculture and food security in the region and the capacities of countries to implement international and regional agreements relating to agriculture. This recommendation was again reinforced during the 7th Meeting of Ministers (Majuro, Marshall Islands 29–31 May 2007) which amongst other things, urged FAO to pursue a study to assess the impact of climate change on agriculture and food security in the Pacific Islands region.

This study was undertaken in accordance with the above recommendations of the 6th and 7th Meetings of the Ministers of Agriculture from the Pacific Islands. A desk review of existing climate change related reports and publications on Vanuatu was undertaken from 8 to 20 October 2007 and an in-country consultation carried out from 22 October to 8 November 2007.

PHYSICAL AND NATURAL ENVIRONMENT OF VANUATU

LOCATION

The Republic of Vanuatu is an archipelago comprised of some 80 islands scattered over a distance of 1 300 kilometers from North to South in the Western Pacific Ocean. The islands lie west of Fiji and north of New Caledonia between latitudes 12° and 23° South and longitude 166° to 173° East. The Vanuatu islands have a combined land area of 12 190 square kilometers and a maritime exclusive economic zone (EEZ) of 680 000 square kilometers. The two largest islands of Espiritu Santo and Malekula comprise nearly 50 percent of the total land mass while the two main urban centers, Port Vila and Luganville support 16 percent and 6 percent of the population respectively.

POPULATION

The population of Vanuatu is estimated at 209 920 people, with an annual population growth rate of 2.6 percent distributed amongst 36 415 households. This represents an increase of 6 897 households from 1999 when the national population was 186 678 (Agricultural Census, 2006). About 80 percent of the country's population live in rural villages ranging from one family to several hundred people on the seven islands of Efate, Espiritu Santo, Tanna, Malekula, Pentecost, Ambae and Ambrym.

The ni-Vanuatu people, a Melanesian race, dominate the population which includes French, British, Australian, New Zealand, Vietnamese, Chinese and other Pacific Island races.

Inter-island and intra-island travel and communication is difficult and expensive. The large volcanic islands with rugged terrain and tropical forests mean that villages tend to be scattered and separated over large distances. The number of telecommunication facilities is often very limited on islands with national radio reception lacking in many areas.

The limited road networks are confined to the larger islands, mainly around the major population centers situated on the coasts. There are regular shipping services to the central islands, but the outer islands are serviced irregularly. Air Vanuatu, the locally-owned company which operates domestic and international flights, provide daily passenger and cargo flights between Efate, Tanna, Malekula and Santo, but many of the smaller islands are served only 2 or 3 times per week. Many of the smaller islands

do not even have airstrips. In terms of infrastructure, Vanuatu has 29 airports, (5 paved and 24 unpaved) and approximately 1 894 km of roadways (111 km paved and 1 783 km unpaved), and two main ports and terminals, Port Vila and Santo (NACCC, 2007).

GEOLOGY

Vanuatu's islands are young in geological terms, small and highly disturbed as a result of natural cyclones, seismic and volcanic activity. Tectonic uplift is well documented in many areas of the country, while a few islands demonstrate subsidence. Active volcanism also impact on a number of islands. Because of the extent of tectonic activity affecting Vanuatu, it is difficult to attribute apparent changes in sea level to the effects of climate change. However, for much of the country, it is assumed that tectonic uplift of islands will proceed at a greater rate than sea-level rise. Nevertheless, there are concerns that sea-level rise might have locally severe impacts in the Torres Group, Aneityum, East Ambae, Shepherds Islands and the two towns of Port Vila and Luganville (GoV, July 1999).

The islands of Vanuatu are located along the Rim of Fire, the circum-Pacific volcanic belt which hosts most of the larger porphyry copper-gold deposits in the world. In the Southwest Pacific, the Rim of Fire extends from Papua New Guinea via the Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, Fiji and Tonga to New Zealand. This major plate boundary separates the Pacific Plate from the Australia-India Plate, and is physiographically marked by subduction-related oceanic trenches, partly emergent volcanic arcs, and back arc and intra-arc basins. The complex and multiphase history of the arc volcanism indicates that the two plates have been interacting from the early Tertiary (probably Late Eocene) to recent[1].

CLIMATE

Two distinct seasons influence the Vanuatu archipelago; a hot and wet season from November to April, known as the cyclone season, and a cold and dry season from May to October. Rainfall often peak during the earlier season as a result of heavy rainfall associated with cyclones or depressions in that period annually.

1 Vanuatu Mineral Exploration Initiative: Information Sheet.

There is limited historic climatic data for Vanuatu with records back to 1949 for Efate and 1973 for Luganville, the country's two urban centers. Average temperatures range between 21°C and 27°C and average humidity ranges between 75 percent and 80 percent. Average rainfall declines from over 4 000 mm in the north to less than 1 500 mm in the south (Mourgues, 2005). Trends suggest a gradual increase in temperature that is more marked in the south and a gradual decline in rainfall overall. There has also been a significant increase in the frequency of tropical cyclones in the country as a whole over the record period, although this trend could be influenced by improved recording of such events since the introduction of satellite tracking technology.

Vanuatu is prone to a broad range of natural disasters. Cyclones often occur during the warmer months from November to April, although cyclones have recently shown signs of development outside this season (Cyclone Rita, May 1991 and Cyclone Gina, June 2002). Vanuatu is also vulnerable to long dry spells and prolonged wet conditions associated with the El Niño (warm phase) and La Niña (cool phase) of the El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) phenomenon. The country is highly vulnerable to other extreme climate events including storm surges, coastal and river flooding, landslides and hailstorms.

Earthquakes frequently occur in Vanuatu and they often originate at considerable depth and are therefore not too destructive (large magnitude but low density). Nevertheless, some earthquakes have caused extensive damages in the past. Some fault movements have also produced changes in shoreline elevations of up to 2 meters as islands have tilted. Destructive tidal waves (tsunami) occur occasionally as the result of earthquakes.

In a report to the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction for the Pacific Island Countries, Vanuatu was classified as highly vulnerable to all natural hazards: tropical cyclone, storm surge, coastal flooding, river flooding, drought, earthquake, landslide, tsunami and volcanic eruption (UNFPA, 1996).

On the basis of climate scenario modeling[2] and historical records available, it has been predicted that climate change over the next century will lead to warmer and

2 Climatic scenarios for Vanuatu have been modeled on the SCENGEN scenario generator with two Global Circulation Models: HADCM2 and CSIRO9M2. For more information, refer to the Vanuatu National Communication to the Conference of the Parties of the UNFCCC, July 1999.

drier conditions in much of Vanuatu with the size of the change increasing away from the equator (NACCC, 2007). However, the possibility of increased rainfall should not be dismissed. These effects will be accentuated by more frequent and severe cyclone events. Heavy rainfall is a normal component of cyclonic storms so a greater proportion of rain will be associated with the passage of storms. Indications are that there will be more frequent El Niño type conditions which are usually associated with prolonged dry seasons.

BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

Although Vanuatu's biodiversity has been widely reported as less rich than its neighboring countries, New Caledonia and Solomon Islands, recent studies have suggested that Vanuatu's biodiversity was in fact richer than was previously estimated (Environment Unit, 1999). Vanuatu is in fact an important faunal crossroad in the Pacific. The three main streams by which it is believed wildlife colonized the SW Pacific (Papuan, Australian and Polynesian), meet here.

Of all the islands in Vanuatu, Espiritu Santo has the greatest species richness with 49 native species of land and freshwater birds found here. This represents 75 percent of Vanuatu's native land and freshwater birds and 85 percent of land and freshwater birds that breed in Vanuatu. Seven of the eleven species of bats found in Vanuatu are also present in the Santo region (Nari *et al*, 1996).

Vanuatu's 200 nautical miles exclusive economic zone is extensive and encompasses mangrove, sea grass, lagoon, coral and pelagic habitats. Mangroves, sea grass and other coastal ecosystems provide protective buffers that shelter land and human settlements from the full impact of storm events but are under pressure from subsistence and commercial land use.

ECONOMY

Vanuatu was accorded UN Least Developed Country (LDC) status in 1995 and is still in this group despite the fact that its per capita GDP now exceeds the LDC threshold. This situation has occurred due to the adjustment based on the 'vulnerability index' which takes into account the vulnerability of Vanuatu's economy to natural disasters (Mourgues, 2005). Adult literacy was estimated at only 33.5 percent, with life expectancy

at birth of 66 years. The Human Poverty Index (HPI) ranked Vanuatu number 13 of 15 Pacific Countries and 140 on the UNDP Global Human Development Index (HDI). Vanuatu was also ranked the most vulnerable state of 110 small developing countries by a 1998 Commonwealth Secretariat report. The most devastating recent natural disasters were cyclone Prema in April 1993 which affected 20 000 people and caused damages estimated at US$60 million and the Penama Earthquake and Tsunami of November 1999 which killed 10 and affected 23 000 people.

The country's economic performance has been characterized by generally low rates of economic growth, although there has been an upturn in the last three years. This has been compounded by rapid population growth leading to a decline in per capita income by 18 percent between 1994 and 2003 (GoV, 2006).

The economic and social situation in Vanuatu reflects a narrow income base, with almost 65 percent of GDP being generated by the service sector; just under 25 percent from agriculture; and 10 percent from manufacturing. Tourism is the main foreign exchange earner but is still largely centered on Port Vila while the majority of the rural population is engaged in agricultural production for subsistence with limited cash cropping.

The economy of Vanuatu is primarily agricultural based with beef, copra and fish being the primary exports. Commercial logging also occurs as well as a small industrial sector that is found in Port Vila.

The subsistence economy and the cash economy operate side by side in Vanuatu. Over 70 percent of the population live on their traditional lands, growing food crops and harvesting forest and marine resources for personnel consumption, exchange and gifting. All the necessities of life are available locally. Rural villagers' participation in the cash economy is a minor component of their economic activity. They do however earn cash income from marketing copra, cocoa, other cash crops, shells and handicrafts, or by granting logging company access to their timber. Cash income is primarily directed to school fees, transport to school and purchases of household items and other needs.

The cash economy is centered on two urban areas: Port Vila and Luganville. It is dominated by services and a limited range of agricultural commodities. The service sector includes government services, an off-shore finance center, and tourism. Although the agricultural sector contributes less to GDP than services, it is the principal economic activity and source of income for the majority of people and makes the largest

contribution to domestic exports. The industrial sector is small. Its contribution to GDP rose steadily from 8 percent in 1983 to over 13 percent in early 1995 but has since stabilized. Vanuatu is heavily reliant on imported manufactured goods and fuels.

The narrow economic base and the small local market makes Vanuatu's cash economy particularly vulnerable to external influences such as world commodity downturns or fluctuations in tourism. The value of imports exceeds export earnings and this situation is unlikely to change in the near future. Further development of the cash economy is constrained by distance from international markets; limited natural resource base; high cost of infrastructure and energy; limited and unstructured internal market; and damage to crops and infrastructure by cyclones, earthquakes and volcanic eruptions.

In an effort to address several structural problems within the economy, Vanuatu began implementing a Comprehensive Reform Programme (CRP) in July 1998. The CRP is based on three categories of reforms: public sector reform, economic reform, and reforms aimed at promoting equity and social development. An integral part of the CPR was the identification of five priority objectives with accompanying strategies. The priorities are: (i) improving the lives of the people in rural areas; (ii) supporting private sector growth; (iii) restoring good governance; (iv) improving participation by civil society; and (v) closing the gap between the rich and the poor and disadvantaged groups (UN, March 2002). These priorities were adopted as the goal for the United Nations Development Assistance Framework[3] (UNDAF) for Vanuatu for the period 2003–2007.

SOCIAL AND CULTURAL SETTING

The ancestors of indigenous ni-Vanuatu arrived in a series of migrations from the northwest several thousand years ago. They settled throughout the archipelago practicing subsistence agriculture, hunting and gathering. Due to the difficult terrain and open seas between islands, there was limited contact and trade between

3 The UNDAF serves as the common frame of reference for UN cooperation in Vanuatu. It is a strategic document that gives effect to UN reform in Vanuatu, as an instrument to promote cooperation and enhanced coordination between UN agencies and with the government of Vanuatu.

settlements and as a result, complex cultures and languages were developed. In 1989, more than 110 languages were used by a population of about 177 400 people making Vanuatu the country with the highest number of languages per capita. Bislama, a pidgin language based on the English and French languages is the common lingua-franca of ni-Vanuatu from different language groups although English and French are both used by government, business and education today.

From 1906 to 1980, Vanuatu (previously known as New Hebrides) was governed as a Condominium of both Britain and France. This arrangement led to costly and at times confusing duplication of government and administrative services. It also led to competition between the two European nations as they sought to strengthen their individual interests and spheres of influence. The legacies of the Condominium include expensive duplication of services in both English and French language mediums, and a social and political division between Francophone and Anglophones.

Political independence for Vanuatu was obtained in 1980 and despite and initial period of political stability there have been a number of changes of government between elections over the past decade. Government changes between elections reflect shifts in party coalition loyalties often based on family, regional and ethnic ties.

The social and cultural setting in the capital area of Port Vila on the island of Efate is heavily influenced by both British and French cultures. To a lesser extend, the larger island of Espiritu Santo maintains many vestiges of European colonial life. The outer islands retain strong aspects of traditional life or *kastom* mixed with the influences of the missionaries. In the northern islands, women's roles are stronger and more dominant because of the traditional matrilineal culture. The opposite is true in the southern islands where males dominate society.

There is growing concern over the number of people facing a poverty of opportunity faced by those living in rural areas and the vulnerable groups living in or near the urban centers of Vanuatu. Political instability as well as weaknesses in governance institutions and the application of good governance principles has hampered sustainable economic development and the implementation of sound resource management policies, regulations and decisions. In many instances, the urban elite have been the major beneficiaries of many economic progress made to date.

There is a pressing need to address the disparities in the delivery of and access to quality basic social services and income earning employment opportunities between

men and women and between urban and rural areas. There are specific issues relating to the increased migration from rural to urban areas, with the unemployed poor and squatter settlements of urban areas also facing problems of inadequate housing, poor infrastructure and lack of access to water and sanitation services.

Vanuatu's Melanesian society does not have hereditary leadership with the result that the position a person attains is more closely linked to how successful they are in accumulating wealth and prestige. While this system is considered egalitarian, it does not necessarily engender an egalitarian society. It is also clear that while some women have achieved success in both the private and public sectors, there remain many cultural and social constraints to gender equality in the family, employment and decision making (UN, 2002).

The legal system recognizes and enforces private rights where those rights are granted under title or agreement. However, difficulties arise when the ownership of the property or right is either communal or uncertain. In these cases, it can be difficult to obtain and enforce rights and use.

THE AGRICULTURE SECTOR IN VANUATU

The economy of Vanuatu is comprised of a large smallholder subsistence agriculture sector and a small monetized sector. Small-scale agriculture provides for over 65 percent of the population while fishing, off-shore financial services and tourism also contribute to government revenues. In 2003, the national gross domestic product (GDP) was estimated at US$580 million with per capita GDP at US$2 900. As a proportion of GDP, agriculture accounted for 14.9 percent, industry 8.5 percent and the service sector 76.6 percent. Real GDP per capita is still lower than in the early 1980s due largely to the lack of long-term growth in the agriculture and fisheries sectors. Since 2003, the agriculture sector has grown at an annual rate of 3.3 percent compared to the 2.8 percent growth for the economy and average population growth rate of 2.6 percent (NACCC, 2005).

Immediately following independence in 1980, smallholders were encouraged to satisfy the demands of the export market with commodities such as copra, cocoa, coffee and meat and the promotion of these commodities was the focus of agricultural policies at that time. Market prices for all these commodities have

since declined and understandably, farmers are now reluctant to reinvest in these commodities. Under these circumstances, government was left with two important challenges to either (i) continue efforts to increase agricultural production or (ii) increase food import. Government decided to tackle the first challenge and has approached this by increasing efforts to improve productivity of household food gardens 68 percent of which were for subsistence only and the rest for sale and subsistence needs. According to the Agriculture Census (1999), 68 percent of the households grow coconut, 50 percent grow kava, 39 percent raise cattle, 24 percent grow cocoa and 2 percent grow coffee. 61 percent of the households regularly go fishing. It can be seen from these statistics that the small farmers of Vanuatu play a very important role in food production and food security in the country.

The specific situation pertaining to the various sectors of the agriculture industry is summarized in the following sections.

CROPS

The majority of the rural population of Vanuatu is engaged in agricultural production for subsistence with limited cash cropping. The main agricultural products are copra, kava (*Piper methysticum)*, cocoa, coffee, taro, yams, fruits and vegetables. Low productivity and small holdings are identified as the key constraints towards expansion and commercialization of crop production in Vanuatu. There is little incentive to enhance productivity through the use of modern methods and technology and to compound the problem changes in world prices are also affecting this sector.

While large commercial farms and plantations are making a significant contribution to the cash economy of Vanuatu, approximately 80 percent of the population reside in rural areas and depend on small agricultural plots for their livelihood. Productivity of these plots are however quite low and the challenge for the sector therefore is to increase productivity by introducing sustainable and affordable management practices for traditional crops. Increasing the number of small plots (i.e. getting more rural dwellers involved) is a strategy favored by the Ministry of Agriculture as opposed to increasing the sizes of existing farmlands. This is because most small farmers are isolated and separated from each other

by long distances of poorly maintained access roads that make transportation of products and equipment extremely difficult and expensive for them. Small plots that are able to provide for their subsistence needs and allow for a small surplus for the local markets on the other hand are well within the capacity of small farmers to manage on a sustainable basis.

The increasing incidence of extreme events and climate change could add further stress to this sector. There is little additional information on the effect these changes will have on the cash crops such as yams, taro and sweet potatoes that are important to the sustenance of the ni-Vanuatu people. Mechanisms to enhance food storage to meet shortfalls during times of disasters are also lacking.

LIVESTOCK

Vanuatu's environment is ideally suited to raising beef cattle. The production of beef, pork, poultry, sheep and goat for local consumption forms an essential part of the rural economy. There is however still scope for improving the production, processing and marketing in this sector in order to increase its contribution to the overall economy of the country. The 1999 Agriculture Census placed the number of cattle in Vanuatu at 150 000 animals.

Increased demand for land and the enhanced degradation due to climate extremes and other hazards have added to the challenges in livestock production. In the 1990s, most of the beef was supplied by the small farmers. This has changed in recent years with the commercialized operations now providing the bulk of the beef consumed locally (Timothy, *pers. com.*). Most of the cattle are grazed under coconut plantations.

Climate change is likely to have far greater effects on the small farmers compared to the larger commercial operations. Small farmers often rely on streams for their water supply and do not have the means to set up adequate water storage facilities. Hence, when the streams dry up, as they are doing more and more nowadays, the farmers would find it hard to cope.

Incidence of diseases is also reported to be on the increase especially intestinal problems which are believed to be associated with pasture feed. The Veterinary Service provided by the Department of Agriculture is limited to Efate and Espiritu Santo leaving farms on the outer islands to fend for themselves.

FORESTRY

Some 36 percent of Vanuatu's total land area is forested, 27 percent of which is merchantable forests (Department of Forests, 1999). Rugged terrain prevents access to the rest of the forested areas.

Vanuatu possesses excellent soil and climate that are conducive to timber production. In 1996, the forestry sector earned around 13.2 percent of the total export revenue for Vanuatu. Landowners received about US$0.36 million in log royalties and US$0.27 million in sandalwood royalties during the same period. In recent years, there has been an increased interest in sandalwood harvesting and plantation. This high valued species has potential to make a significant contribution to the forestry sector and the national economy as a whole but if not managed properly, could result in large scale clearing of other valuable forested areas.

The importance of Vanuatu's forests can not be judged on economic benefits alone. Apart from providing job opportunities, income, and badly needed infrastructure, the development of the forest resources also stimulates activities within the whole economy. The balancing of the need for environmental protection and the development of the forestry sector must therefore be an important goal for the government of Vanuatu.

Vanuatu's vision for the management of the forestry sector is an arrangement whereby the government will work cooperatively with the landowners and the forest industry to achieve the sustainable management of the forest resources and thereby encourage revenue generation for the landowners, the wider community and the national economy while at the same time conserving Vanuatu's forest biodiversity.

The concept of sustainable forest management in Vanuatu must be tempered by the fact that there is no government-owned forest land, and that it is an inalienable right of landowners under the Constitution to manage their land as they see fit. However, given the decreasing forested area and the threat of further damage through extreme climatic events, a sustainable forest industry for Vanuatu can only be achieved through a collaborative effort by the government, the landowners and the industry.

FISHERIES

The fisheries sector contributes approximately 1 percent to the overall GDP and makes up 5.5 percent of the primary production sector (Statistics Office, 2000). The fisheries sector has good potential for exploitation but is not being properly exploited

at present. The reef fisheries are over-fished in some areas, notably in the coastal areas of Efate but are generally under-exploited near the outer islands. The coastal fisheries which contributes significantly to the rural income, nutrition and self-reliance, is particularly vulnerable to the impacts of climate change due to enhanced coastal erosion, sedimentation and over-exploitation. In addition, there is a perceived threat to marine resources given the demand from the growing coastal population.

As for most islands, the sea, oceans and coastal areas play an important part in the lives of the people in Vanuatu, as a source of food, transport and livelihood. Most coastal people rely on fishing as an important source of protein and income but these are likely to be affected through the destruction of marine ecosystems such as mangroves and reefs. There is also some concern about the possible increase in ciguatera poisoning due to increased temperatures of the ocean, marine pollution from land-based activities and sedimentation. It is also reported that after Cyclone Ivy which caused considerable damage to coral reefs around Efate, there have been several outbreaks of the Crown of Thorns which is contributing to the destruction of corals and reefs (Jimmy, *pers. com.*).

The Fisheries Division in an attempt to have a better understanding of what is happening to the coastal areas of the country has established a number of coral monitoring sites around Port Vila to monitor the health of the corals and reefs and to determine the impacts of bleaching and ground water run-off on coastal ecosystems. A number of similar sites are expected to be established around the other islands in the future.

At present, Vanuatu has a fishing fleet of about 150 to 160 boats whose catches are landed in Fiji for onward shipment to canneries around the region. This arrangement is unsatisfactory to government whose share of the sales is far less than could have been. It is not surprising therefore that plans for the establishment of a landing facility for tuna in Vanuatu is already in an advanced stage and it is expected that this facility will be operational in 2008 (ibid).

SIGNIFICANCE OF GLOBAL CLIMATE CHANGE TO THE PACIFIC ISLAND COUNTRIES

Climate change is likely to have substantial and widespread impacts on Pacific island countries including Vanuatu. Among the most substantial damages would

be losses of coastal infrastructure and coastal lands resulting from inundation, storm surges, or shoreline erosion. Climate change could also cause more intense cyclones and droughts, the failure of subsistence crops and coastal fisheries, and the spread of malaria and dengue fever.

The South Pacific has experienced the highest numbers of cyclones in a season during El Niño events. For example, in 1992/93, there were 16 cyclone events and in 1997/98, there were 17 events. The average (mean) for the South Pacific is between 9 and 10 cyclones per season (Vanuatu, undated).

During October 2007, rainfall was extremely high in areas under the active South Pacific Convergence Zone (SPCZ) with over 200 percent or more of normal in parts of Vanuatu, Fiji, central French Polynesia, and also well above normal in parts of New Caledonia, Niue and parts of Samoa. Heavy rainfall and flooding occurred in parts of Vanuatu at the end of the month with Aneityum recording a record high of 443.8 mm during the month. In contrast, rainfall was 50 percent or less of normal over much of Kiribati and parts of the Cook Islands (NIWA *et al.,* 2007).

Mean air temperatures for October were 1.5°C or more above normal in parts of Tonga and the Southern Cook Islands, and 1.0°C or more above normal in New Caledonia and parts of Fiji (the warmest October on record in Nadi, with records at several other sites). Temperatures were also above normal in Vanuatu and Samoa (ibid).

Changes in climatic conditions would affect most Pacific islanders, but have its greatest impact on the poorest and most vulnerable segments of the population – those most likely to live in squatter settlements exposed to storm surges and disease and those most dependent on subsistence fisheries and crops destroyed by cyclones and droughts.

A World Bank study in 1999/2000 concluded that climate change is likely to affect coastal areas of the Pacific in three major ways: through a rise in sea level, leading to erosion and inundation; through more intense cyclones and storm surges; and through higher sea surface temperatures, leading to a decline in coal reefs.

Climate change is most likely to affect agricultural production through changes in rainfall. Agricultural crops could also be affected by rising temperatures, climate variability – such as more intense cyclones and El Niño/La Niña conditions – and

sea-level rise. If wetter conditions prevail in the future, water-sensitive crops such as coconut, breadfruit and cassava would likely benefit. A decline in rainfall by contrast, would hurt most crops, especially the traditional crops such as yam and taro.

Tuna fisheries in Central and Western Pacific is also likely to be affected by climate change in two major ways: by rising ocean temperatures to levels currently experienced during medium-intensity El Niño and by increasing year-to-year climate variability (Timmermann *et al*, 1999). The impact on tuna – the most valued deepwater fishing species in the region – is predicted to include the following:

- Decline in primary productivity. Primary productivity in the central and eastern Pacific could decline due to the increased stratification between warmer surface waters and colder, deeper water (and resulting reduction in upwelling). Primary production in the western Pacific could conversely increase.
- Decline in tuna abundance. The decline in upwelling could lead to a decline in the big eye and adult yellowfin population (the species targeted by the longline fleet). By contrast, the abundance of purse-seine-caught skipjack and juvenile yellowfin tuna is not expected to be affected.
- Increased pressure on longline fishing. Given the continued high demand for sashimi in Japan, it is likely that longline fishing pressure on yellowfin tuna will increase to compensate for the decline in adult bigeye tuna, leading to unsustainable exploitation.
- Spatial redistribution of tuna resources. The warming of surface waters and the decline in primary productivity in the central and eastern Pacific could result in spatial redistribution of tuna resources to higher latitudes (such as Japan) and towards the western equatorial Pacific.
- Higher impact on domestic fleets. While distant water fishing fleets can adapt to stock fluctuations, domestic fleets would be vulnerable to fluctuations of tuna fisheries in their exclusive economic zones. Countries in the Central Pacific would likely be more adversely affected than those in the western Pacific (World Bank, 2000).

Climate change could also increase the incidence of ciguatera poisoning in some areas of the Pacific like Kiribati that already has one of the highest rates of ciguatera poisoning in the Pacific. It is predicted that the rise in temperatures will increase the incidence of ciguatera poisoning in that country from 35 per thousand people to about 160–430 per thousand in 2050 (Lewis and Ruff, 1993).

More intense cyclones and droughts are likely to increase nutrition-related deficiencies as experienced in Fiji during the 1997/98 drought when US$18 million in food and water rations had to be distributed (UNCAD 1998). Loss of agriculture and fisheries could result in malnutrition and deterioration in standards of living. And the loss of infrastructure could lead to increased crowding conditions, exacerbating problems of urban management. These diffuse effects could well prove to be among the most important impacts of climate change on the livelihood of peoples in the Pacific in future years.

CLIMATE CHANGE SCENARIO IN VANUATU

Climate change is likely to impact on all sectors that are pertinent to the sustainable development of Vanuatu (NACCC, 2007). Vanuatu is highly vulnerable to the effects of natural disasters including climate change. A total of 124 Tropical Cyclones (TC) had affected Vanuatu since 1939. Forty-five of these were categorized as having hurricane force winds (>64 knots), twenty-six were of storm force winds (48–63 knots) and twenty-five were of gale force winds (34–47 knots). The remaining 28 were not categorized. TC Prema (1993), Paula (2001) and Ivy (2004) all caused considerable damage to property and the environment in Vanuatu.

Vanuatu is also prone to tsunamis and two in particular (1999 and 2002) caused loss of life and property. On November 1999, a magnitude Mw7.3 undersea earthquake occurred 140 km to the northwest of Port Vila. A tsunami was generated which caused destruction on Pentecost Island where maximum tsunami heights reached 6 metres. The tsunami claimed 3 lives, although many were saved when some residents recognized an impending tsunami as the sea receded and managed to warn people to seek higher ground. On January 2002, an earthquake of magnitude Mw7.5 occurred 100 km west of Port Vila. Several people were injured and there was widespread damage on the island of Efate (AusAID, 2006).

Sea level trend to date is estimated at + 3.1 mm/year but the magnitude of the trend continues to vary widely from month to month as the data set grows. Accounting for the precise leveling results and inverted barometric pressure effect, the trend is estimated at + 2.2 mm/year[4] (Ibid). The scenarios for temperature and rainfall

4 Data from SEAFRAME which started measurement of sea level trend in Vanuatu since 1993.

as predicted by the SCENGEN generator for Vanuatu are presented in Tables 1 and 2 and for sea-level rise in Table 3. These results are compared with analogue predictions based on observation of past trends presented in figures 1 to 5.

TABLE 1: **TEMPERATURE SCENARIO**

SCENARIO	YEAR 2050	YEAR 2100
CSIRO9M2		
IS92a(mid)	0.9°C	1.5°C
IS92e(high)	1.5°C	3.0°C
HADCM2		
IS92a(mid)	1.4°C	2.4°C
IS92e(high)	2.2°C	4.5°C

TABLE 2: **PRECIPITATION SCENARIO**

SCENARIO	YEAR 2050	YEAR 2100
CSIRO92		
IS92a(mid)	7.4%	13.5%
IS92e(high)	12.1%	25.2%
HADCM2		
IS92a(mid)	-6.6%	-11.8%
IS92e(high)	-10.6%	-22.0%

TABLE 3: **SEA-LEVEL RISE SCENARIO**

SCENARIO	YEAR 2050	YEAR 2100
IS92a(mid)	19.8 cm	48.9 cm
IS92e(high)	39.7 cm	94.1 cm

FIG. 1: **HISTORICAL CLIMATE TRENDS**
ANNUAL MEAN TEMPERATURE – NAMBATU (EFATE)

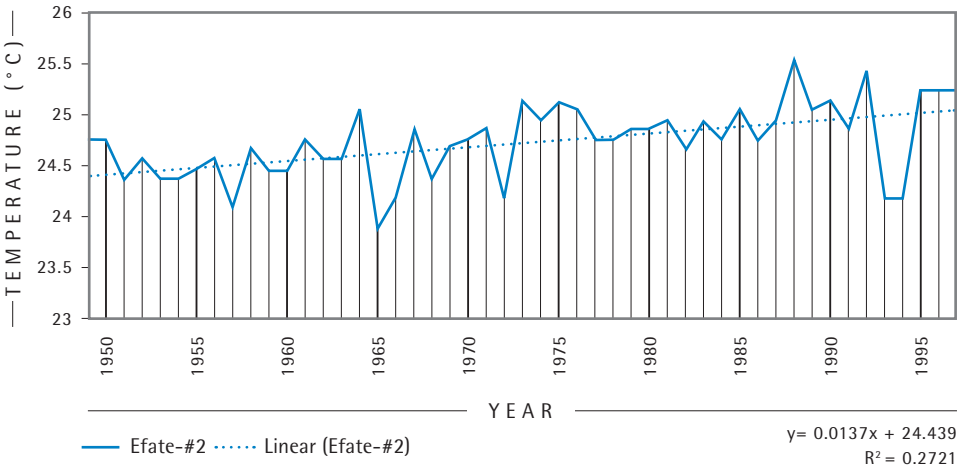


FIG. 2: **HISTORICAL CLIMATE TRENDS**
ANNUAL MEAN TEMPERATURE – PEKOA (SANTO)

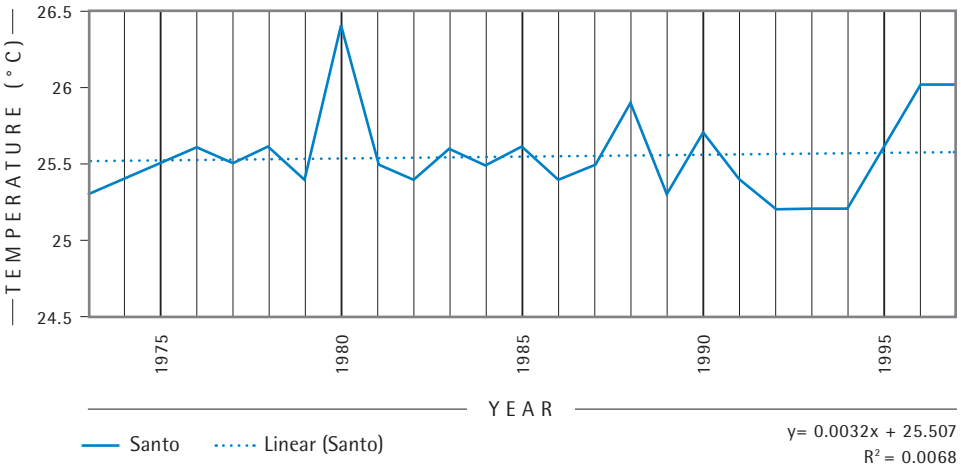


FIG. 3: **HISTORICAL CLIMATE TRENDS**
AVERAGE ANNUAL RAINFALL – NAMBATU (EFATE)

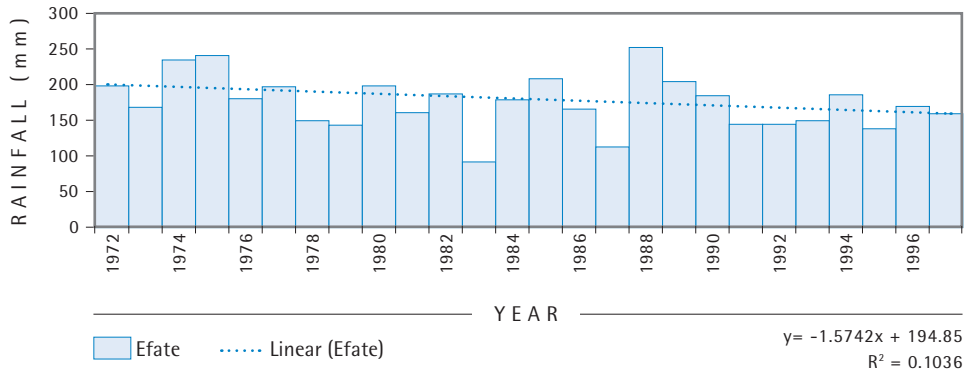


FIG. 4: **HISTORICAL CLIMATE TRENDS**
AVERAGE ANNUAL RAINFALL – PEKOA (SANTO)

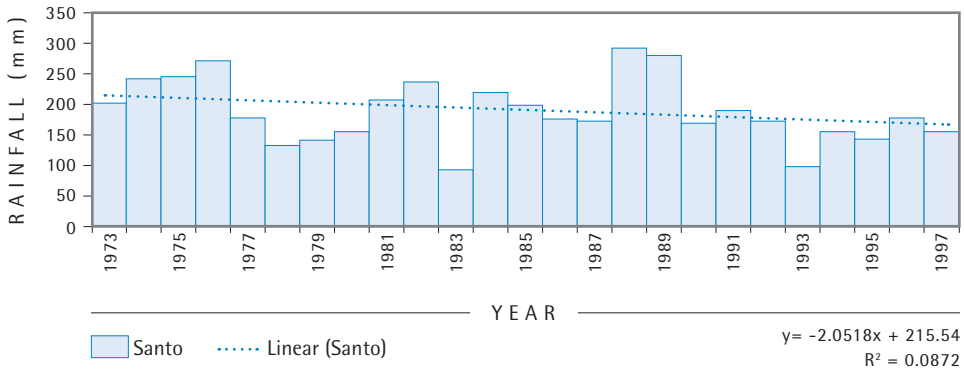
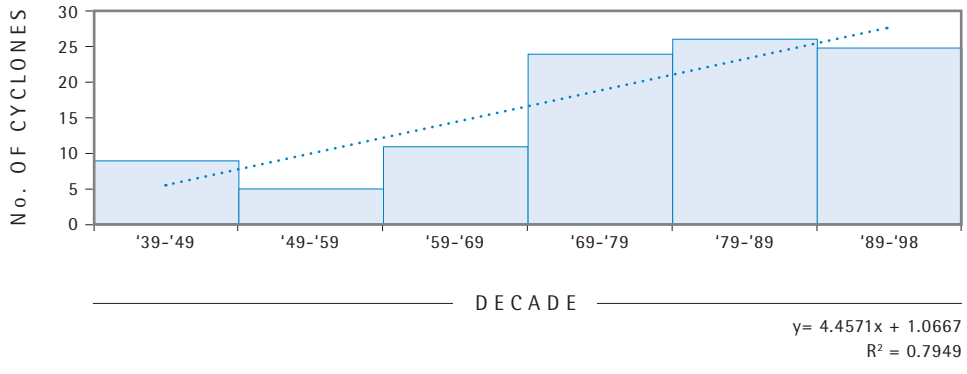


FIG. 5: **HISTORICAL CLIMATE TRENDS**
FREQUENCY OF CYCLONES AFFECTING VANUATU



THE LIKELY IMPACTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE AND CLIMATE VARIABILITY ON AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY IN VANUATU

According to FAO (2007a) the croplands, pastures and forests that occupy 60 percent of the Earth's surface are progressively being exposed to threats from increased climatic variability and, in the longer run, to climate change. Abnormal changes in air temperature and rainfall and resulting increases in frequency and intensity of drought and flood events have long term implications for the viability of these ecosystems.

Although there is limited historic data on which to base a more reliable assessment of the likely impacts of climate change on the agriculture sector and on food security in Vanuatu, a review of a number of reports and publications suggest that the following impacts are likely to be realized for the various components of the agriculture sector and for food security in Vanuatu. A clearer assessment of the likely impacts of climate change and climate variability on small islands of Vanuatu is presented in Table 6.

CROPS

Although the impacts of climate change on agricultural crops in Vanuatu are not well understood, general knowledge and anecdotal observations suggest that changes may be detrimental to agricultural production and hence national food security.

Climate related incidences are already affecting crop production. Increased temperatures, more frequent and prolonged dry conditions, increased variability of rainfall, salt water intrusion, droughts, soil erosion and cyclones have been experienced in the past few years. Pest activities have also increased with yams being the crop most affected. With projected temperature increases to 28.8 degrees and 29.7 degrees in 2050 and 2080 respectively, heat tolerance thresholds of crops are likely to be reached and this will most likely induce heat stress, wilting and crop failure. Subsistence crop production may fall as a result and in turn threaten food security on the island.

Both commercial and subsistence agriculture in Vanuatu are based on rain-fed agricultural production systems. Changes in rainfall, high intensity storm events,

increased evaporation and more pronounced dry seasons, could have severe impacts on agriculture crop production. Intense rainfall during planting seasons could damage seedlings, reduce growth and provide conditions that promote plant pests and diseases. More pronounced dry seasons, warmer temperature and greater evaporation on the other hand could induce plant stress reducing productivity and harvest and subsequently, affect food security.

The alternate scenario of increased rainfall could have equally severe impacts with water-logged soils decreasing agricultural production, while increased humidity and rainfall could provide ideal conditions for the proliferation of a number of plant pathogens. These conditions could lead to declining agricultural production and this would adversely affect both the country's economy and food security.

The farmers interviewed during the undertaking of this study commented on some plants flowering earlier than usual while others are fruiting much later than normal during the past 3–4 years. Another farmer referred to the south east trade winds that was still blowing at end October when traditionally this would have ended in August/September each year. Whilst these farmers agree that climate change may have something to do with these changes, it was difficult for them to determine the extent such changes were influenced by climatic conditions and variations. As these changes have only been observed in the past three to four years, the farmers suspect that the changes may be part of a cyclic event that could return to normal sometimes soon (Gordon, *pers. com.*).

The findings from the study carried out by the CBDAMPIC project involving the communities of Lateu, Luli and Panita as well as the Vulnerability Assessment of islands in the Torres, Tafea and Shepherd Groups highlighted the impacts of climate change on water supply, agricultural activities and health of these communities (see Table 6). Salt spray, water shortages due to prolonged dry spells, flooding and contamination of ground wells, and erosion of the foreshores are having a serious impact on the safety and health of these communities and these problems are likely to get worse as temperature and sea level rises. The seriousness of these problems has already caused a number of communities to abandon their villages to resettle elsewhere. This scenario is likely to happen again in other low-lying areas of Vanuatu as the government and rural communities have limited capacity to deal with these kinds of situations.

LIVESTOCK

It is predicted that increased carbon dioxide concentrations in the atmosphere and warmer temperatures will be conducive to rapid growth of green matter rather than crops and this might affect seasonal food security (NACCC, 2007). Rapid growth could reduce the nutritional value of pastures which could in turn result in fewer animals supported per unit area of pasture land and this could have a detrimental effect on beef production, both for export and for local consumption.

The Ministry of Agriculture has reported an increased incidence of intestinal problems in cattle often associated with pasture. Similar problems (worm and infections) have been encountered by the piggery farmers.

The Ministry offers a limited veterinary service to farmers on Efate and Espiritu Santo only and is ill-equipped to offer much assistance during any major outbreak of animal diseases whether climate change-related or otherwise. Hot temperatures could result in the relocation of stocks to cooler climates (an adaptation measure) and this could entail significant costs to the farmers especially given the poor state of most of Vanuatu's roads. Local farmers with knowledge of which breeds or varieties can best adapt to changing conditions can provide invaluable input to any effort aimed at mitigating the negative impacts of climate change to the livestock industry.

Small scale livestock farmers will be mostly affected by increased temperatures and drought as these could cause soil compaction and dry up the streams on which the farmers depend for their primary source of water. Overstocking and overgrazing could result from dried conditions and this would in turn result in loss of animal weight and further degradation of pasture lands.

WATER MANAGEMENT

Water is vital to agriculture development and production in Vanuatu. Population growth, particularly in urban areas, is already placing pressure on water resource and supply services. Climate change is likely to increase the demand for water and yet reduce the quality and affect water sources. This will have implications for water source management and water use especially for industries and agriculture which are heavy water users.

Vanuatu has limited surface water and villagers on many islands and residents of both urban areas (Port Vila and Luganville) are dependent on ground water.

Increased temperatures are likely to increase the demand for portable water, however increased heat, greater run-off from high intensity rainfall events, decreased rainfall and an associated increase in evaporation could reduce the rate of ground water recharge and decrease surface water flows. Water shortages that are already apparent in dry seasons would become more pronounced and may require more sophisticated water distribution networks to maintain human populations and agriculture production in severely affected areas.

Any increase in sea level could cause salt-water intrusion into the shallow ground water lens in coastal areas, particularly if ground water recharge was reduced or water over-extracted. Increased rainfall often associated with cyclones could also cause flash floods, soil erosion and further pollution of freshwater and marine environments. Increasing population will place additional pressure on the already stressed water supply systems and any further pressure resulting from climate change and climate variability would be extremely hard for the government and people of Vanuatu to cope with.

SOIL AND LAND MANAGEMENT

Increased rainfall could result in water-logged soils unsuitable for agriculture and other uses. It could lead to soil erosion and loss of soil nutrients important for plant growth.

Climate change could influence to the way land is managed in Vanuatu. Changes in rainfall could see the introduction of less water-demanding species and varieties or the introduction of new land management regimes that are better tailored to cope with the changing weather or rainfall patterns. Monoculture plantations may no longer be suited to the changing conditions in certain parts of the country and changes in rainfall and temperature could result in the proliferation of new or dormant pest and diseases that could cause considerable damage to agriculture crops and hence food security for the people of Vanuatu.

Agriculture crops like wild yams that used to act as soil cover against run-off is reported to be sprouting during the wet season as opposed to the past when they usually sprout before the wet season. This means that this crop has lost its soil protective function as a result of shifts in weather patterns (Brian, *pers. com.*). The promotion of multi-cropping system which are likely to increase the

resilience of agricultural crops to climatic events and prevent the spread of pests and diseases that is often associated with increased temperatures and high rainfall may be an appropriate approach to managing soil and land in response to future changes and shifts in weather patterns.

FORESTRY

The loss of forests, whether from agriculture land clearing or from climate related activities can have devastating effects for the people and economy of Vanuatu. While almost 70 percent of the country's land area remains under forest, less than 30 percent is of merchantable value. Non-forested lands are used primarily for agriculture, gardening and settlement. The rapid increase in population growth, coupled with the effects of cyclones and agriculture on the remaining land would inevitably result in the rapid decrease in total forested areas.

Most island forest species have small ranges, which in turn leaves them particularly vulnerable to land use changes because these changes can easily affect the species' entire range. (Fonseca *et al*, 2006). Clearing of forest leaves areas open for invasion by alien species that then dominate secondary forests.

Vanuatu Forestry staff reported changes in the flowering and fruiting patterns of certain forestry crops and there appears to be an increase in the incidence of pest and diseases in species such as sandalwood, white wood (caterpillar attack) and mahogany (shoot porous). Invasive species are said to be more wide spread and seed collection from major species has been particularly low compared to past years (Viji, *pers. com.*). Salt spray in certain islands of Vanuatu is causing forest dieback and the slash and burn method used for agriculture land clearing is a common threat to forest areas.

Very little is known about the likely impact of climate change on forest wildlife in Vanuatu. Birds and bats play an important role in propagating forest species and are often excellent indicators of the health of forested areas.

Reforestation plans may need to be reviewed in light of changing climatic conditions. Increased temperatures in the northern islands may require research into the use of species that are resilient to the hot weather conditions in that part of the country. Increased rainfall in the other areas of the country would likewise deserve the choice of species that can do well under the wet conditions.

FISHERIES

Vanuatu, like other Pacific island countries depend heavily on subsistence fisheries for their food security. Seafood comprises a very high percentage of the animal protein consumed by Pacific Islanders, much higher than the world average of 17 percent. If the subsistence fisheries ceased to exist, Vanuatu may have to spend US$7–$15 million a year for substitutes with similar protein content (World Bank, 2000).

The impact of long-term trends in climate change, in particular related to global warming, is less well-understood in fisheries but is beginning to receive attention (FAO, 2007a). Climate change and rising sea levels are likely to impact on marine resources through their effects on corals and reef ecosystems. Coral bleaching could increase as a result of increased temperatures and there are concerns about the possible increase in ciguatera poisoning due to increased temperatures of the oceans, marine pollution from land-based activities and sedimentation of the coastal areas and water run-off.

Changes in ocean circulation patterns, may affect fish populations and the aquatic food web as species seek conditions suitable for their lifecycle. Higher ocean acidity (resulting from carbon dioxide absorption from the atmosphere) could affect the marine environment through deficiency in calcium carbonate, affecting shelled organisms and coral reefs (ibid).

The damage to coral reefs from cyclone events can be considerable as was the case with reefs around Efate from TC Ivy in 2003. Several outbreaks of the crown of thorns have been reported since the cyclone but it is difficult to say if this was directly related to the cyclone damage.

MANGROVES

Mangroves are productive ecosystems that are important to the livelihoods of coastal communities. Many fish and other marine species breed and live in mangrove areas and yet, many such areas are being destroyed or converted to other uses.

Mangrove forests also play an essential role in protecting the coast against storms and inundation. Mangrove areas are believed to be declining in Vanuatu, even in certain isolated areas where population densities remain low. Pollution from land-based activities is perceived as the most common threat to mangrove areas although land clearing is also a threat.

Mangrove ecosystems will certainly be affected by climate change events. Sea-level rise could affect growth and productivity while storms and associated heavy rain can cause pollution thereby affecting breeding and spawning grounds for many fish species that live in mangrove areas.

TYPOLOGY OF LIKELY CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACTS ON AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY

The likely impacts of climate change on agriculture and food security in Vanuatu has been discussed extensively in the foregoing parts of this study. The following matrix presents a summary of such impacts and the socio-economic response potential to the identified impacts.

TABLE 4: **POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY**

THREAT	IMPACT	POTENTIAL RESPONSE
Cyclones	~ Wind damage to agricultural crops and forest trees ~ Erosion of coastal areas due to wave surges and flooding ~ Damage to crops from salt spray and rising sea levels ~ Inundation of groundwater sources by salt water ~ Destruction of farm shelters and rainwater storage facilities ~ Loss of animals due to falling coconut trees ~ Damage to corals and reefs ~ Outbreaks of crown of thorns ~ Outbreaks of invasive species ~ Low fish catches	~ Introduce wind resistant crops and varieties ~ Replant and protect coastal vegetation ~ Introduce salt tolerant species ~ Broaden genetic base of traditional crops ~ Improve rainwater catchments and storage capacity ~ Apply groundwater protection measures ~ Relocate farms if necessary ~ Strengthen quarantine and invasive species control measures
Sea-level rise	~ Salt water inundation and flooding of agricultural lands ~ Inundation of habitats for coconut crabs ~ Inundation of coastal springs and underground water sources ~ Erosion of soil and coastal areas ~ Increase salinity of agricultural lands	~ Introduce adaptive agriculture management approaches ~ Introduce salt tolerant species ~ Broaden genetic base of traditional crops ~ Apply groundwater protection measures ~ Replant and protect coastal vegetation ~ Develop coastal management plans

[→]

[→] Table 4 continued

THREAT	IMPACT	POTENTIAL RESPONSE
Increased rainfall (including precipitation)	~ Erosion of soil and soil nutrients ~ Flooding of agricultural lands ~ Pollution of underground water sources and coastal areas ~ Alleviate water shortage especially on small islands ~ Create favorable conditions for growth of less desirable pasture species ~ Create conditions favorable for spread of pest and diseases ~ Sedimentation of reefs and lagoons affecting fishery	~ Restore degraded lands ~ Introduce tolerant varieties ~ Apply groundwater management and protection measures ~ Improve rainwater catchments and storage facilities ~ Apply pasture management techniques ~ Apply pest management control ~ Construct coastal protection infrastructures
Drought (including increased temperature and declining rainfall)	~ Plant and animal stress ~ Water shortages for agriculture purposes ~ Affect health, production and reproductive capacity of animals ~ Slow growth and low yields from food crops ~ Low productivity of farmers ~ Increased risk of fires	~ Introduce tolerant varieties and crops ~ Broaden genetic base of traditional crops ~ Local processing of food products ~ Increase/improve water storage capacity ~ Apply water conservation measures ~ Adopt risk/adaptive management approaches

OTHER FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO THE VULNERABILITY OF AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY IN VANUATU

Vanuatu possesses significant land and marine resources. It has areas of fertile soil, substantial (though declining) forest cover, attractive and diverse landforms and productive coastal environments. Moreover, climatic conditions in Vanuatu are ideally suited to the development of its agriculture sector. Vanuatu therefore places a heavy emphasis on the sustainable development of agriculture, forestry and fisheries, all of which are reliant on the natural environment.

However, Vanuatu is vulnerable to natural disasters that can affect the sustainable management and rational use of natural resources. There is evidence of environmental degradation through the over-exploitation of land-based resources such as timber. On the basis of information available, it is suggested that there will be a gradual increase in temperature that will be more pronounced in the

south of the country. A gradual decrease in rainfall has also been predicted for Vanuatu. Under these circumstances, the future management of the use of the country's resources will need to take into account the impacts of climate change on the natural environment, human health and the development sector. The other factors that are likely to contribute to the vulnerability of the agriculture sector and are likely to impinge on food production and food security in Vanuatu are discussed below.

- Declining productivity of small farms. Vanuatu is a highly diversified group of islands. For this reason it is extremely difficult to service the large number of small farms scattered over the islands from Port Vila especially given the poor road conditions, the long distances and the irregular air and boat links that exist at present. These linkages will be disrupted in times of natural disasters and this will seriously affect agriculture production and trade and subsequently food security in the entire country.
- Loss of traditional farming techniques. There are a number of traditional crops in Vanuatu that the people have depended on for their needs particularly during times of natural disasters. Wild yams, taro and sweet potatoes have been stable food crops for ni-Vanuatu for ages but have not been yielding as much as they used to in recent years. Apart from changes in climatic conditions, the loss of traditional planting techniques is believed to be largely responsible.
- Resistance to change. Small scale local farmers know from experience the best seasons to plant and harvest certain species and varieties of traditional food crops. Some of these farmers now realize that the seasons are shifting but are still planting and harvesting during the same periods they are used to. There is resistance to change the way they farm and harvest believing that what they are going through now is just a "cycle" that will return to normal in a year or two.
- Influence of large scale, single crop farming. It is difficult to travel around the larger islands of Vanuatu such as Efate, Santo and Malekula without being impressed by the sight of some of the biggest cattle farms and gardens in the Pacific islands. Compared to the small farms that are common but struggling throughout the country, the large, self-sustained farms are the symbol of success and understandably, influences the way small farmers do business.

- Loss of interest in traditional crops such as coconuts, etc. Declining local and international market prices for commodities such as copra, cocoa and coffee have seen the loss of interest by local farmers in the development and harvesting of these crops. People are not collecting coconuts except to feed their pigs and this has resulted in a loss of income for small farmers who used to sell dried copra as an additional source of income for the family. Climatic events such as cyclones and sea-level rise will add to the demise of these traditional crops unless there is a significant effort to revive interest through alternative profitable uses.
- Poor understanding of the country's forest resources. Knowledge of Vanuatu's forest resources is based on outdated forest inventories that have not been updated in recent years. Detailed, up-to-date inventories of the nation's forests do not exist and this will make planning for the effective management of this valuable resource difficult. The effects of recent cyclones and other natural disasters on the forest resources are poorly understood and it is feared that the latest estimates of areas still under forest may be grossly overstated.
- Lack of a sustainable forest management plan. For many years, the forestry industry has been operating in an unplanned manner and while some logging plans have recently been developed, considerable work needs to be done to ensure current and future plans are sustainable and that they meet the standards expected in the Code of Logging Practice. Forest management plans should provide a strategic overview of how the nation's forests will be managed including the economic use of salvaged timber or other forest products from cyclones and other natural or man-made causes.
- Imbalance between forest utilization and reforestation. At present, there is very little effort to replant logged or cyclone-damaged forest areas in Vanuatu. Knowledge of the survival and growth of natural forests is at best very limited and this will continue to hamper future efforts to manage indigenous forest areas in a sustainable manner. While there is considerable interest in commercial plantations of the fast growing and highly-valued sandal wood, there has so far been little interest in replanting other local species such as white wood which is believed to be highly resistant to natural disasters.
- Lack of understanding of the impact of climate change on fisheries resources. While there are a number of projections and forecasts about how fisheries

and coastal resources will be affected by climate change and variability, it has been difficult for local officials to establish the connection between what is happening now and climate change. This is particularly so as there has been, until recently, no attempt to monitor changes to the health of marine ecosystems and to establish the connection between such changes and climatic events that affected the country over the years.

- Destruction of productive coastal ecosystems. Mangroves, corals and coral reefs are subjected to the effects of land-based development, pollution and poor land management in many parts of Vanuatu. If continued unchecked, these productive ecosystems will be totally destroyed and converted to other uses. This will in turn affect food production and subsequently food security for the many people and communities that depend on the coastal ecosystems for their daily subsistence.
- Lack of understanding of the impact of climate change on livestock. How climate change and climate variation actually impact on livestock is less understood compared to other sectors. Increased precipitation and rainfall may improve pasture growth but could also enhance the growth of less desirable and less nutritive pasture species that may over time, dominate and replace the desired species.
- Lack of capacity to service the livestock industry. At present, the Livestock Division of the Ministry of Agriculture is unable to provide veterinary service to small farmers on the outer islands due to limited capacity and resources. Given this situation, a major outbreak of any animal disease will be disastrous for Vanuatu's livestock industry. Any climate change induced health risks to farmed animals in the country could pose severe risk to animal production and food security in the country.
- Limited ground water supply. Despite the abundance of rainfall that average about 2 200 millimeters per year, Vanuatu has few perennial streams probably as a result of the islands small size and rugged topography. Prolonged dry spells and droughts can easily result in the exhaustion of the limited supply of water available, especially on the small outer islands in the northern part of the country. Data collected by the Department of Geology, Mines and Water Resources (DGMWR) suggest that increased rainfall does not necessarily result in increased ground water recharge and this must surely be a concern for the country's overall development.

~ Destruction of ground water sources. Many underground water sources on the outer islands of Vanuatu have been rendered useless by salt water intrusion, flooding or through overuse. Water levels in the few rivers that exist on the larger islands are also reported to be declining and this trend will continue in light of projected declines in rainfall. Such situation will adversely affect agricultural production and food supply in Vanuatu and calls for urgent attention by the government and its development partners.

CLIMATE CHANGE RELATED ACTIVITIES OF OTHER UN, CROP AND OTHER AGENCIES IN VANUATU

A number of climate change related projects and activities have been implemented in Vanuatu in the past few years. Those that are of relevance to the agriculture sector are summarized below.

~ Regional Programme for Food Security and Sustainable Livelihoods in the Pacific Islands. In addition to many other programmes and projects supported by FAO in the region, this programme, endorsed at the Sixth and Seventh FAO South West Pacific Ministers of Agriculture Meetings, aims to address agriculture trade, food quality and safety, and climate change focusing on the urgent need for preparedness, and putting in place adaptation and mitigation strategies and actions. The Sub-Programme 2.3. – Natural Disasters and Climate Change Preparedness, Adaptation and Mitigation – has four components dealing with (i) Agriculture Diversification; (ii) Integrated Coastal Management; (iii) Land and Water Management and Use; and (iv) Technical Coordination Support. Interventions of the expanded programme will target:
  ~ enhancing food production;
  ~ rural infrastructure development; and
  ~ strengthening agricultural trade and policy, climate change adaptation and mitigation and support for project planning and programme development.

  The Programme has an indicative budget of US$72 million for a period of 7 years. Sub-programme 2.3 is estimated to cost about US$5.07 million (FAO, 2007b).

~ Global Environment Facility (GEF). The GEF has funded a number of enabling activities in Vanuatu in the past few years and is continuing its support for activities identified by the government as priorities for GEF support. In a recent communication to the government of Vanuatu, the CEO and Chairperson of the GEF indicated that the RAF allocations in GEF-4 will offer increased opportunities for the 15 Pacific island countries including Vanuatu. GEF's current programming priorities in the climate change focal area include support for energy efficient buildings and appliances, energy efficiency in industry, on-grid renewables, sustainable biomass for energy, and sustainable transportation (Barbut, 2007). It is understood that government is currently in the process of identifying its priorities for GEF-4 financing.

To increase efficiency and effectiveness of GEF support to Pacific island countries thereby enhancing the achievement of both global environment and national sustainable development goals, a GEF-Pacific Alliance for Sustainability (GEF-PAS) programme has been proposed. The GEF-PAS is a comprehensive regionally coordinated and nationally executed strategic investment programme that reflects country priorities for achieving sustainable development goals. It would deliver significant global and local environmental benefits, reflecting the importance of the Pacific in terms of conservation of biological diversity, prevention of land degradation, protection of international waters, sound management of chemicals and mitigating and adapting to the effects of climate change. The GEF-PAS will bring together the GEF Secretariat, the Implementing Agencies and the regional organizations to define and deliver an investment programme to achieve the above benefits. The GEF-PAS will help build PIC capacity to more effectively access GEF resources.

~ Capacity Building for the Development of Adaptation Measures in Pacific Island Countries (CBDAMPIC). The CBDAMPIC is a climate change adaptation project funded by the Canadian International Development Assistance (CIDA) and executed by SPREP in 4 Pacific Island Countries: Cook Islands, Fiji, Samoa and Vanuatu. It is a continuation of the previously concluded SPREP-funded Pacific Islands Climate Change and Adaptation Project (PICCAP) which involved several Pacific island countries. In Vanuatu, the CBDAMPIC was

piloted in three selected locations namely, Lateu Community in the Torres Group of islands, Luli Community on Paama island, and Panita Community on Tongoa in the Shepherds Group of islands. The CBDAMPIC was the first step towards building the capacity at the institutional and community levels to better understand the adverse impacts of climate change and how to improve local capacity to adapt to any adverse impacts. The project carried out assessments of the likely impacts of climate change on agriculture and other sectors of the three communities and looked at adaptation options the government and communities could consider.

- Development of a National Forestry Policy Statement. This policy was completed in June 1999 following wide consultations carried out in 1996 and 1997. Many recommendations of the Policy Statement have since been implemented and the Policy continues to guide the work of the Department of Forests to the present date.
- The Pacific Islands Renewable Energy Programme (PIREP) is executed by the Department of Energy with funding from the GEF. Under this project an assessment of the key energy issues, barriers to the development of renewable energy to mitigate climate change, and capacity building development needs for removing the barriers was undertaken.
- The Pacific Islands Energy Policies and Strategies Action Planning (PIEPSAP) Project aimed to assist Pacific Islands with the development of national energy policies and action plans to implement these policies. The project was funded by the Danish Government and was implemented through the SOPAC. An Energy Policy for Vanuatu was developed under the project and has been approved by the Vanuatu Cabinet.
- The Pacific Islands Greenhouse Gas Abatement through Renewable Energy Project (PIGGAREP) was funded by the GEF and executed by the Department of Energy. It aimed to reduce growth of GHG emissions from fossil fuel use in the Pacific Island Countries through widespread and cost-effective use of renewable energy resources.
- The Pacific Islands Global Climate Observing Systems (PIGCOS) was funded by the NOAA and implemented by SPREP. The project was designed to enhance observation of climate change and provide more comprehensive

data base for more accurate predictions and decision making. Due to funding constraints, there has been little work done on this project in Vanuatu.

- With financial assistance from GEF and UNEP, Vanuatu is developing its National Implementation Plan (NIP) through the enabling activities of the Stockholm Convention. The NIP seeks to control the importation, use and release of Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs) in Vanuatu.
- With funding from the GEF, the National Advisory Committee on Climate Change (NACCC) is in the process of developing Vanuatu's Second National Communication report to the UNFCCC. The NACCC is under the chairmanship of the Director of Meteorology and comprises representatives from a number of government Ministries and Departments. The SNC will highlight actions taken to meet Vanuatu's obligations under the UNFCCC.
- Through an Italian/Pacific SIDS Cooperation arrangement, a US$10 million Climate Change and Vulnerability project has been developed for implementation in 2008 (Philips, *pers. com.*). Vanuatu intends to participate fully in this project.
- The Live and Learn NGO has Climate Change as its Thematic Programme Area 5 that aims to heighten climate change awareness and advocacy. Activities under this Programme Area focus on the mobilization of long term carbon credit programs involving climate change education, reforestation and regional networking. It also involves the provision of information and education to local groups to advocate nationally and internationally for responsible policies on climate change.
- With funding from AusAID, the South Pacific Sea Level and Climate Monitoring Project (SPSLCMP) has from 1992, installed a number of SEAFRAME stations in several Pacific island countries to provide accurate and long term sea level records. A SEAFRAME gauge was installed in Port Vila in January 1993. It records sea level, air and water temperature, atmospheric pressure, wind speed and direction. The SPSLCMP was a response to concerns raised by FORUM leaders over the potential impacts of an Enhanced Greenhouse Effect on climate and sea levels in the Pacific region.

SUCCESS STORIES AND LESSONS LEARNED

THE SUCCESSES

Although Vanuatu has made important strides in its efforts to address climate change issues and concerns, mush still remains to be done. It is however encouraging that government has recognized the importance of the issue to national development and is well on its way to making sure that climate change issues and concerns are taken into consideration in the development and implementation of national projects and plans.

It is particularly difficult to identify 'successes' from completed climate change projects and activities in Vanuatu firstly because such successes if any have not been documented and secondly, because there has been a relatively short history of climate change initiatives in the country. Nevertheless, it is possible to highlight some of the achievements and decisions that have been made which could, with a bit more effort and support, pave the way for success in preparing the country for the adverse impacts of climate change and sea-level rise.

- The "no-regrets" approach. In January 2005, His Excellency, the President of the Republic of Vanuatu, declared that the "ideal approach to adaptation in Vanuatu is a pro-active, no-regrets approach which encompasses measures and strategies which can be implemented in the present with the aim of reducing vulnerability in the future". This approach has guided local efforts to address climate change, climate variability and sea-level rise initiatives over the past few years. For a country whose people and economy are interwoven, shaped and driven by climate sensitive sectors, the effects of climate change and sea level change are already very real and pose a tangible threat to the future socio-economic well-being of Vanuatu. By reducing the vulnerability of Vanuatu's vital sectors and communities now to current climate related risks (the no-regrets approach), the country will be in a better position to adapt to future climate change impacts.
- Establishment of the NACCC. The Lack of coordination amongst government agencies, NGOs, the private sector and communities has been identified as the major stumbling block to the effective implementation of environmental projects in the past. The establishment of the National Advisory Committee

on Climate Change (NACCC) by government to oversee the coordination of all climate change initiatives and programmes emanating from the UNFCCC process was a timely response to this situation. The Committee is operating effectively and is drawing the necessary expertise available to advise on key issues and concerns discussed by the Committee.

- Prioritized list of projects for NAPA Implementation. Through an extensive consultative and participatory process, a prioritized list of projects for NAPA implementation was finalized. From an original list of about 20 proposals, the following five projects were considered priorities for implementation. They are: (i) agriculture and food security; (ii) water management policies; (iii) sustainable tourism; (iv) community-based marine resource management; and (v) sustainable forestry management. The prioritization process enabled the verification of what the stakeholders believed were the most urgent and immediate concerns of Vanuatu in relation to adaptation to climate change and was a solid basis for planning and allocating the limited national resources available for this work.
- Improved capacity to undertake climate change impact assessment. Vanuatu, through the Meteorological Division and Working Groups formed under the NACCC has shown that it now has the capacity to undertake preliminary assessment of the impacts of climate change on the environment. Assessments have been completed on a number of small islands under the CBDAMPIC and the Vanuatu Vulnerability and Adaptation projects and these will form the basis for future assessments in other parts of the country. More investment in human resource development is still needed to cater for future staff movement and this is anticipated through future projects and programmes of government and funding agencies.
- Advanced work on alternative energy sources. While Vanuatu has potential to use a range of alternatives as substitutes for fossil fuel, work on coconut oil as a substitute for diesel in the transport sector is particularly encouraging. Declining market prices have resulted in people turning away from collecting coconuts as it was no longer economical for them to do so. The production of coconut oil as a substitute for or supplement to diesel could potentially see the revival of the coconut industry which will in turn benefit the nut collectors and farmers especially in the rural areas.

THE LESSONS

Except for the Lessons Learned from UN System Cooperation with Vanuatu (UNDAF 2003–2007), there has not been a lot of lessons documented from the various projects implemented in the country. However, from the review of reports and through consultations held during the course of this study, the following lessons can be drawn from the Vanuatu's experience in dealing with climate change issues.

- Make population planning an intricate part of national strategies to adapt to climate change. It is very obvious that the high population growth rate of Vanuatu has not been considered a serious problem to future efforts to deal with the impacts of climate change. With a population that is expected to double every 20 years, a lot more pressure will be placed on coastal ecosystems, water supply systems and infrastructure making them more vulnerable to extreme events. Moreover, many more people will be affected by climatic events such as cyclones, flooding, and drought. Government does not have the resources to adequately provide for the current population and will be in an even worse state to provide for twice as many people 20 years from now.
- Reduce complexity of programmes and project designs. While Vanuatu now has some capacity to implement technical projects, it does not yet have the expertise to design and implement complex and complicated initiatives. Projects and programmes for Vanuatu should therefore be designed from the outset to be flexible and to match local capabilities to implement and manage. They should be less complex and more focused. Expected outputs should be prioritized, transparent, clear and measurable.
- Build partnerships for effective project implementation. With 80 islands scattered over a huge area of open waters, implementing national projects in Vanuatu will always be a difficult challenge. Government services are extremely limited or absent on some islands and this will compound the problem. On the other hand, some NGOs have been active in rural areas and are best placed to assist government carry out some of its projects in such areas. To do this would require the establishment of a working partnership between the parties to ensure their roles and responsibilities are clearly identified and understood. Similar arrangements with local communities may also prove beneficial.

- Enhance public awareness and understanding of climate change and its likely impacts on their livelihood. While public awareness about global warming is improving through the media, public awareness about the impact of climate change on the peoples' livelihood is very extremely limited. Such awareness and understanding is crucial to fostering effective partnerships with local communities on efforts to adapt to climate change.
- Mainstream climate change adaptation into physical planning and development initiatives. Previous initiatives to adapt to climate change in Vanuatu have had limited success because they were planned and carried out in an ad hoc manner. While the NACCC has ensured that this will not happen again, there still remains the need to mainstream climate change adaptation into the physical and development plans of the country as a whole. There is also a need for key sectors like agriculture, tourism, forestry and fisheries to integrate adaptation measures into their own sector plans and programmes.
- Importance of regional and sub-regional climate change initiatives. Climate change will affect all Pacific island countries. Vanuatu should therefore continue to explore with its Pacific neighbors opportunities for regional or sub-regional initiatives through which additional support for local implementation of climate change adaptation projects could be secured. Working with UN agencies (such as FAO, UNDP and UNEP) and regional organizations such as the FORUM Secretariat, SPREP, SOPAC and SPC will be useful in this regard.
- Importance of working with local communities. Involving local communities in the planning and implementation of climate change adaptation projects will be key to the long term success of such projects. The development and inclusion of an appropriate consultative mechanism for the project proponents and the communities to consult with each other is an important step in formulating an effective and efficient working relationship between them.
- Strengthening service delivery to rural areas is crucial to nation-wide efforts to minimize the impacts of climate change on the environment. Poor transport and communication networks are hampering efforts to engage rural communities in climate change adaptation initiatives. As a result, past climate change initiatives have concentrated on urban areas while those in rural areas miss out on training and other benefits from such initiatives.

Improving access (land, air and boat links) to rural communities is crucial to the success of climate change adaptation efforts in areas that are often neglected by government programmes.

EXISTING INSTITUTIONAL MECHANISMS AND POLICY TO RESPOND TO CLIMATE CHANGE AND CLIMATE VARIABILITY IN AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY

INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Although the government of Vanuatu is continuing to implement a Comprehensive Reform Programme (CRP) designed in 1997 to address key governance issues with emphasis on improving the transparency and accountability of the public sector, much remains to be done to strengthen key institutions of government to promote community participation in the decision-making processes.

Most of the necessary institutional structures to deal with climate change and other environmental issues are in place although many have become ineffective because of lack of resources or delays in staff appointments. An important example is the Environment Unit of the Department of Lands and Environment which has shrunk to just two staff and without a Principal Officer to lead its activities. Other relevant agencies are not much better off and this is a problem the government will have to look into as a matter of urgency in order to ensure that it has the required capacity to deal with the broad range of climate change issues that are likely to impact on the country's development in the long term.

As a developing country, most organizations in Vanuatu have limited capacities in terms of staff numbers, numbers of technical staff, access to technical equipment and financial resources. Government agencies focus on immediate and practical priority issues and have difficulty maintaining current level of services in key sectors such as agriculture. While recognizing the long term importance of reducing GHG emissions and preparing for climate change, it is difficult for government to take the longer term economic decisions necessary.

There are several government agencies, NGOs and other organizations in Vanuatu who are and should continue to play key roles in addressing climate

change concerns in Vanuatu. The roles of the following agencies and organizations are particularly relevant to the agriculture sector.

- The NACCC[5] is the principal body responsible for all climate change activities in Vanuatu. The NACCC was established by decision of the Council of Ministers and brings together the range of expertise that is available in various government and non-government agencies to plan and develop strategies and actions necessary to address climate change issues affecting Vanuatu. The NACCC has been responsible for the preparation of the INC and is now working on the Second National Communication (SNC).
- Until recently, the Environment Unit of the Ministry of Lands and Environment (MLE) has been the principal agency responsible for environmental issues in Vanuatu. However, staff departures and limited resources have seen the downsizing of the Unit to just three staff members with limited experience in the disciplines under the Unit's mandate. Government's intention with regards the role of the Unit remains unclear but it is unlikely that the situation will improve much in the next year or so. An assessment of Vanuatu's capacity to meet its obligations under the CBD, UNFCCC and UNCCD was implemented by the Unit in the past three years.
- The Meteorology Department has played a key role in the implementation of climate change projects and activities in Vanuatu. It currently holds the chair of the NACCC and has participated fully in the preparation of the NAPA and Vanuatu's INC. Through the NACCC, the Department is actively involved in all climate related activities in Vanuatu and has carried out vulnerability assessments of more than ten small islands in the country. The impact of climate change on the agriculture sector received important emphasis in these studies.
- The current emphasis of the work of the Agriculture Department is increasing productivity of small farms around the country and the development of efficient domestic and export marketing systems for traditional food crops, livestock and high value specialty crops. The Department has not been directly

5 Members of the NACCC include: Meteorological Services (Chair), Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Environment Unit, Department of Agriculture, Department of Forestry, Department of Fisheries, Department of Energy, Ministry of Health, and Department of Lands.

involved in implementing climate change related projects but is well aware of the potential impact of climate change on its efforts to increase productivity and marketing systems. There is work underway looking at selection programs for crops and varieties that are more resistant to changing weather patterns as well as pests and diseases that are likely to become prevalent due to more favorable breeding conditions.

~ Although it has not been directly involved in implementing any climate change projects in Vanuatu, the Fisheries Department has played an important role in supporting a number of projects and activities that are important to understanding the impact of climate change on fisheries habitats. The Department has recently established monitoring sites to assess the impact of pollution from land-based activities on coastal ecosystems around Efate and is looking at replicating this work in other islands of Vanuatu. The Department is also involved in the NACCC and provides technical advice to the NACCC's working group on matters pertaining to fishery.

~ The Forestry Department has participated in a number of environmental projects in Vanuatu including climate change through the NACCC. In 1997, the Department produced a National Forest Policy Statement "to ensure the sustainable management of Vanuatu's forests in order to achieve greater social and economic benefits for current and future generations". The Conservation Unit of the Department formulates and coordinates environmental projects that are compatible with the interests of climate change projects and in this way contributes to national efforts to address climate change issues in the country.

~ The Department of Geology, Mines and Rural Water Supply is charged with the responsibility to conserve, protect and manage the minerals and ground water resources of Vanuatu. The Department has been working with other government departments to monitor the condition of the bay and lagoons around Efate and has been looking to secure equipment for carrying out heavy metal residue tests on bivalves and gastropods within these areas. Through a UNESCO-funded initiative, the Department has been implementing water resource and land-use monitoring activities with the communities of Epule (on Efate), Fanafo (on Santo) and Talise (on Maewo). Ground water monitoring work is particularly important to understanding the impact of climate change and it is expected that

this Department will continue to play a key role in future efforts to address the impacts of climate change on Vanuatu's water resources.

- Although not involved with the NACCC, the Foundation for People of the South Pacific (FSP) Vanuatu has a long history of involvement in resource management and training especially with rural communities throughout Vanuatu. Some of the projects the FSP has carried out that are of relevance to climate change include (a) a disaster management project; (b) community vulnerability reduction training; and (c) participatory natural resource management.
- The Vanuatu Association of NGOs (VANGO) was established in 1994 as an umbrella NGO for all locally registered NGOs. VANGO promotes and supports NGO efforts to achieve equitable and sustainable human development within Vanuatu and currently hosts the Pacific Islands Association of Non-Governmental Organizations (PIANGO). With a grant of 3 million vatus, VANGO coordinated emergency relief for victims of an earthquake that affected the Tafea and TORBA provinces.
- The Wan Smol Bag Theatre (WSBT) is well known throughout Vanuatu and the Pacific for its popular dramas and plays with environmental themes. WSBT plays are based on needs and concerns raised by communities, government and other groups. Past plays have focused on waste management awareness, river management and turtle monitoring. Other plays have focused on AIDS and other social issues affecting youths in the Pacific. The WSBT remains an effective avenue for raising understanding and awareness of climate change issues provided it is given the financial support it requires.

While the national government lacks capacity to respond to climate change, capacity at the Provincial level is even more limited. Provincial administrators have few trained technical staff, none have dedicated environmental officers or planners, and all have extremely limited resources. However, the need for participation at this level in implementing decisions and plans that help people prepare for climate change is crucial to the success of national initiatives to adapt to climate change. As more information becomes available, it will be important to develop skills and support for the preparation of climate change action plans for Vanuatu on both provincial and island by island level.

At the community level, there is very little understanding of the concepts of greenhouse gas induced climate change. Although several programmes had focused on public and community awareness in the past, these have not been followed up due to limited resources. It is unlikely that the general public will have the scientific literacy to fully understand concepts underpinning the climate change and sea-level rise issues. Hence activities that are specifically focused at the community level where the transfer of skills in disaster preparedness, community planning and adaptation to climate change are promoted will, in many cases be more productive than attempts to raise understanding.

POLICIES AND LEGISLATION

Article 7 (d) of Vanuatu's Constitution categorically states that every person has a fundamental duty "… to protect Vanuatu and to safeguard the national wealth, resources and environment in the interest of present and future generations". In March 1993, the Republic of Vanuatu ratified the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and submitted its INC in October 1999. Following the preparation of the INC, initial efforts to create an institutional set-up that seeks to mainstream climate change issues into the national frameworks were initiated.

At the Seventh Conference of the Parties to the UNFCCC (COP 7), it was resolved that the work programme for least developed countries (LDCs) to prepare and implement National Adaptation Programmes of Action (NAPA) be supported, including meeting the full cost of preparing the NAPAs. As an LDC, Vanuatu took advantage of this support and in October 2004, NAPA activities for Vanuatu commenced.

The objective of the NAPA project for Vanuatu was to develop a country-wide programme of immediate and urgent project-based adaptation activities in priority sectors, in order to address the current and anticipated adverse effects of climate change, including extreme events. The NAPA also served as an avenue to raise understanding at all levels in society, with respect to vulnerability and adaptation issues of greatest significance to the country. At the completion of nation-wide consultations, the final list of projects for implementation under the NAPA was determined as follows:

- agriculture and food security (preservation/processing/marketing, modern and traditional practices, bartering);
- water management policies/programmes (including rainwater harvesting);
- sustainable tourism;
- community-based marine resource management programmes (modern and traditional aquaculture); and
- sustainable forestry management.

The NAPA provides a comprehensive listing of climate change issues and vulnerabilities as well as adaptation options for the various provinces of Vanuatu and as such, is seen as a key guide to government and all other sectors in addressing the impacts of climate change in the country.

In addition to the NAPA, efforts have also been made to prepare sector-specific policies for dealing with climate change. The following initiatives are worth noting:

- Climate Change Policy for Vanuatu. Because climate change will affect most sectors, it is important and appropriate that Vanuatu takes an integrated, short and long term approach to dealing with climate change issues affecting the country. A Climate Change Policy Framework paper has been prepared for consultation purposes but it is expected that the final policy will be considered and approved shortly.
- National Forest Policy Statement. Published in June 1999, the National Forest Policy Statement serves to guide the work of the Department of Forestry, to provide signals to both the investors and donors about how forestry will be managed in Vanuatu and to provide the direction for a much needed review of the Forestry Act. Sadly, the Policy Statement makes no mention whatsoever of impact of climate change on the sector and what actions, if any, will have to be taken to minimize any impacts on the industry and people who depend on the sector for their livelihood.
- Vanuatu National Communication to the UNFCCC. The National Communication is the primary mechanism through which Vanuatu's international commitments will be met. Implementation of the Initial National Communication (INC) has fostered better understanding and guidance in policy and planning developments towards achieving national objectives consistent with meeting international commitments. The INC demonstrates Vanuatu's commitment to bear its fair share of the burden in the worldwide effort to

combat Global Climate Change while recognizing that national interest lies in protecting jobs and improving the quality of life for all ni-Vanuatus.

- The Environment Bill 2002 strengthens the policy development and advisory roles of the Environment Unit. The functions of the Director include amongst others, the development of national environmental policies and plans for the sustainable management of the environment. Unfortunately, with its limited capacity at present, it is unlikely that the Unit will be able to carry out its functions without a substantial injection of funding and qualified staff.
- The Water Resource Management Act (2002) provides the option for the development of a Water Resource Management Policy and a National Water Resource Management Plan should the Minister consider these instruments appropriate for the efficient and effective planning and development of the nation's water resources. It also provides for the declaration of water protection zones – both rural and urban – where action is necessary to prevent or restrict development and expansion into areas from which water supply is drawn.
- Comprehensive Reform Programme (CRP). In an effort to address several structural problems within its economy, Vanuatu began implementation of a comprehensive reform programme in July 1998 following its adoption by a broad range of community representatives at a national summit in Port Vila in July 1997. Environmental issues are given some prominence under the CRP. Key environmental issues can be classified as those arising as a consequence of human impact and those that fall under the areas of environmental conservation and enhancement. Issues falling under human impact include population pressure and urban development, waste management and global warming and sea-level rise.
- Research Priorities for Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries in Vanuatu. Although the official status of this document is not known, it refers to several policy recommendations that have been formulated while attempting to draft an action plan for the development of the agriculture sector in Vanuatu. The exercise enabled the stakeholders to reach consensus on six major issues:
  - the area of agriculture with the greatest potential to benefit the majority of the ni-Vanuatu, as well as the nation, lies in improving the production and market access to smallholders producing traditional crops;

- the expansion of the market for traditional foodstuffs and for high value specialty niche products depend on improving smallholder productivity and domestic market systems;
- there is a limited number of crops that are candidates for further development;
- increasing the production of traditional food crops and livestock and improving the marketing systems for these is an important priority considering the future doubling of the population;
- despite the falling prices of copra, it is necessary to refocus attention on the development of the coconut and non-copra uses;
- there is an urgent need to control the quality and to put in place conditions conducive to increased smallholder production of kava.

- National Adaptation Plan for Action (NAPA). As pointed out elsewhere, the NAPA is perhaps the most important plan of action there is for addressing urgent adaptation issues in Vanuatu. Its main objective was to develop a country-wide programme of immediate and urgent project-based adaptation activities in priority sectors in order toe address the current and anticipated adverse effects of climate change, including extreme events. After extensive consultations and field visits, the NAPA has identified the priority projects for Vanuatu as follows:
  - agriculture and food security (preservation/processing/marketing, modern and traditional practices, bartering);
  - water management policies/programmes (including rainwater harvesting);
  - sustainable tourism;
  - community-based marine resource management programmes (modern and traditional, aqua-culture); and
  - sustainable forestry management.

NATIONAL STRATEGY TO MITIGATE AND ADAPT TO CLIMATE CHANGE CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES FOR AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY

MITIGATION

Mitigation refers to measures that will reduce the national release of GHGs. Vanuatu is a very minor producer of GHG emissions both in terms of total emissions and emissions per head of population. Mitigation measures will enable Vanuatu to minimize any increase in its GHG emissions, but due to existing needs for social and economic development, a reduction in releases is not an immediate goal for the government.

Most mitigation measures either reduce people's demand for GHG emitting products or else control their supply. They can incorporate education and awareness raising initiatives, fiscal measures such as financial incentives, taxes and charges, legislation to prohibit certain activities and policy measures. Some mitigation options of relevance to the agriculture sector are discussed below.

- Decrease dependency on fossil fuels. Diesel generators provide the majority of electricity in Vanuatu, particularly in the two urban centers, Port Vila and Luganville. Vanuatu however has potential to use a range of alternatives for generation of electricity such as geothermal, hydro, solar and wind. Both hydro and solar systems require substantial initial investment and this will make them less attractive. Increased use of biofuel (e.g. coconut oil) in the transport sector has shown promise in Vanuatu while promoting the use of fuel wood as a substitute for cooking gas would benefit rural areas where fuel wood is in abundant supply.
- Promote forest conservation. Forests can be considered sinks for GHG. Vanuatu remains almost 70 percent forested, with non-forested areas primarily used for agriculture, gardening and settlements. Government policies and changing economic needs in recent years had resulted in large tracks of forested lands being converted to agriculture and other uses. Further conversions are inevitable and will be hard to stop. The option therefore is to promote agro-forestry and multi-cropping on converted lands as opposed to single crop monoculture systems that involves wholesale clear felling of forest areas.

- Improve operating efficiency of agriculture equipment and appliances. Many farming/forestry machinery, vehicles and appliances operate at less than optimal conditions due to rugged conditions, and poor maintenance and repair. Improvements in operating efficiency will require greater awareness of the cost savings that result to the user and training of technical personnel in the maintenance and repair of heavy machinery.
- Decentralize services and economic activities. Increased decentralization of services and economic activities coupled with greater development of the local markets would do much to reduce the current dependence on inter-island transport between Port Vila and Luganville as the hubs. Such a change would be facilitated by economic incentives for skilled workers and entrepreneurs to establish themselves locally rather than being based in one of the two urban areas. The majority of small farmers are rural-based and will benefit from not having far to go to sell their produce. Gains from reduced emissions from inter-island transports are, however likely to be offset by increased vehicle use as local cash economies become better established.

ADAPTATION

Adaptation refers to changes in technologies, practices and policies that can prepare a country for the impacts of climate change resulting from GHG emissions. While Vanuatu's vulnerability to climate change and sea-level rise will be determined by the decisions and actions that are made today with respect to the management of the country's resources and the nature of its social and economic development, Vanuatu is nevertheless in a position to adopt pro-active adaptation strategies that can be implemented immediately and sustained over the years to effectively reduce its vulnerability. However, there are three main obstacles to be considered:

- in the present socio-economic climate, it is difficult to identify national resources that could be redirected to climate change adaptation activities from immediately pressing social development needs;
- climate change issues are, in general, poorly understood; and
- despite efforts to make climate change planning multi-sectoral, it has not been incorporated into the mainstream planning activities of governments and sectoral organizations (GoV, 1999).

Given the poor state of knowledge and understanding of climate change issues that exist today, coupled with limited financial resources and low levels of technology, Vanuatu, like many other SIDS face a considerable challenge to adapt to the impacts of climate change. Some adaptation opportunities considered appropriate and achievable for Vanuatu's agricultural sector are discussed below.

- Diversify root crops. Vanuatu's subsistence and commercial agriculture are based on a small number of crops. Diversification of root crops will help increase the resilience of agriculture systems to climatic extremes.
- Improve research and understanding of subsistence food crops. The productivity, growth requirements and pathogens of many of Vanuatu's subsistence food crops are poorly understood compared to commercial horticultural crops. Better understanding of the horticulture of the subsistence food crops will provide a foundation for adaptation by enabling the selection and promotion of crop varieties suited to changed climatic conditions or resistant to particular pathogens. Crops of particular interest include yam, taro, manioc, kumara, banana and island cabbage.
- Improve land use and physical planning mechanisms. Land use and physical planning that take into consideration the possible impacts of climate change and sea-level rise provides a powerful tool for reducing vulnerability. Planning mechanisms can be used to direct or regulate all new investments in infrastructure, housing construction and agriculture outside hazard zones to minimize vulnerability, reduce repair costs and decrease disruption to economic activities.
- Prohibit extractive activities from vulnerable sites such as coastal areas. The destruction of mangroves and sand extraction from coastal areas leave them vulnerable to the impacts of wave surge and sea-level rise. Replanting littoral vegetation in cleared or degraded coastal areas on the other hand would restore their protective functions.
- Promote agro-forestry regimes. Preventing further large scale conversion of forest areas would reduce GHG emissions but would be difficult for economic and political reasons. Promoting agro-forestry regimes that enable the maintenance of standing biomass would be a more appropriate option.
- Improve management of water catchment areas. Better management of Vanuatu's water catchment areas will help maintain water quality and maximize ground water recharge. This will in turn help minimize the impact of climate change

on water resources while providing immediate benefits to areas that are already suffering from seasonal shortages of water.

~ Regulate the extraction of freshwater from coastal aquifers. The introduction of policies that allow the extraction of freshwater from coastal aquifers only where there are no feasible alternatives would reduce the vulnerability of coastal communities and reduce the need to replace infrastructure should salt water intrusion occur.

In light of the vulnerabilities identified and the adaptation options discussed above, a national strategy to mitigate and adapt to climate change is suggested in Table 5.

TABLE 5: **A NATIONAL STRATEGY TO MITIGATE AND ADAPT TO CLIMATE CHANGE**

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUE AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
ROOT CROPS		
Declining crop production as a result of changing climatic conditions	~ Promote adaptive management approaches ~ Increase public awareness about potential impacts of climate change on agriculture and food security ~ Review breeding strategies and regulations concerning varieties release and seed distribution ~ Support agriculture research especially on traditional food crops ~ Encourage and support local processing of food crops (e.g. cassava chips and flour, coconut oil, etc.)	~ Diversify root crops ~ Select crops and cultivars that are tolerant to abiotic stresses ~ Increase support for plant breeding programme ~ Broaden genetic base of traditional food crops ~ Develop locally-adapted crops ~ Adopt agro-forestry practices ~ Promote low tillage and permanent soil cover on agriculture lands ~ Construct safe food storage facilities ~ Identify alternative food sources including imports ~ Research on farming systems including soil/land husbandry
Increased pest activities due to changes in temperature and rainfall	~ Promote adaptive management and risk-coping production systems ~ Review quarantine control measures for local distribution and propagation of food crops ~ Strengthen research capacity of Ministry of Agriculture	~ Select crops and cultivars with pest and disease resistance traits ~ Adopt agro-forestry practices ~ Identify alternative crops for specific ecologies ~ Broaden genetic base of traditional food crops ~ Identify and document pests and pest activities

[→]

[→] Table 5 continued

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUE AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
Salt spray and rising sea levels affecting home gardens and crops	~ Impose bans on clearing of coastal vegetation ~ Develop national land use plan ~ Develop coastal infrastructure management plans	~ Move gardens away from low-lying areas ~ Plant littoral vegetation as buffers against salt spray ~ Undertake cost-benefit analysis of various coastal protection measures ~ Identify and select suitable species for coastal rehabilitation
Shifts in weather patterns affecting planting and harvesting regimes	~ Put in place early warning and risk management systems ~ Apply adaptive management and risk-coping production systems	~ Adjust planting and harvesting timetables to prevailing conditions of past 3-4 years ~ Revive traditional food preservation techniques ~ Undertake assessment of impact of shifting weather patterns of traditional food crops ~ Crop improving programs focusing on climate change adaptation
FORESTRY		
Increased pest activities due to changes in temperature and rainfall	~ Promote adaptive management and risk-coping production systems ~ Review quarantine control measures for local distribution of tree seeds and seedlings ~ Increase research capacity of Department of Forestry	~ Select tree species with pest and disease resistance traits for plantation purposes ~ Adopt multi-cropping as against mono-cropping ~ Enhance the preservation and use of local genetic resources ~ Carry out silvicultural research on main forestry species
Loss of forests due to cyclones and wind damage	~ Reduce GHG emissions from deforestation through more effective management of forest resources ~ Review forest policy to make replanting of logged over forests a condition of logging licenses ~ Carry out feasibility studies of salvage logging of cyclone affected forests	~ Expand genetic selection to include other priority species such as *Santalum austro caledonicum* (sandalwood), *Agathis Macrophylla* (kauri), etc. ~ Select seed provenances for altered climatic conditions ~ Promote mixed species plantations ~ Carry out salvage logging in wind-damaged forest areas
Limited understanding of the impact of climate change on forests	~ Develop media and public awareness campaigns ~ Incorporate climate change science in school curriculum	~ Intensify forest assessments and monitoring and establish new tools and indicators to rate forests and species vulnerability

[→]

[→] Table 5 continued

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUE AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
	FISHERIES	
Increased sea temperature could affect biological properties and distribution of fish species thereby affecting fish catches and food security	~ Develop resilient and adaptive fishery management systems ~ Prepare awareness raising initiatives to help communities make appropriate decisions about their management of marine resources ~ Increase research capacity of Fisheries Division	~ Promote marine or freshwater aquaculture ~ Modify fishing effort and catches according to the state of the stocks ~ Promote alternative sources of protein and economic activities for communities during lower productivity phases ~ Promote coastal area management approaches
Increased ciguatera incidences	~ Improve public awareness and understanding about connection between climate change and ciguatera	~ Continue monitoring of incidences of ciguatera outbreaks ~ Identify and document linkages between ciguatera and climate change
Negative impacts from more frequent storm surges, decreased salinity during high intensity rainfall events and increased coastal erosion on mangroves, sea grass and other near shore ecosystems	~ Develop adaptation strategies to any reduction in harvests of marine resources including replacing fishing with alternate sources of protein ~ Impose ban on clearing of coastal vegetation	~ Promote alternative sources of protein during lower fishery productivity phase ~ Promote marine or freshwater aquaculture ~ Modify fishing effort and catches according to the state of the stocks
Limited understanding of the long term trends in climate change, especially related to global warming, in fisheries	~ Develop awareness programs based on existing knowledge targeting politicians, schools and coastal communities	~ Collect and document evidence of changes in fisheries to enable better understanding of climate change on the fishery sector
	LIVESTOCK	
Increased temperatures could affect health, productivity and reproductive efficiency of livestock	~ Consider animal husbandry changes such as ruminant diets and stocking ratios ~ Increase research capacity of Livestock Division	~ Promote animal breeds or varieties that can best resist changing conditions ~ Promote locally adapted livestock breeds
Climate variability could enhance growth of less nutritious pastures	~ Monitor fodder and pasture effects on livestock	~ Identify and support appropriate pasture management practices

[→]

[→] Table 5 continued

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUE AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
	WATER SUPPLY	
Variability in river flows and aquifer recharge resulting from climate change	~ Develop appropriate water management regimes ~ Encourage mulching and zero tillage in areas where there is intense rainfall ~ Develop laws to protect watershed areas ~ Awareness raising programs	~ Promote land and forest conservation techniques ~ Increase rainwater catchment and storage capacity ~ Establish appropriate water distribution facilities ~ Control issuance of logging licenses ~ Formulate land and water use policies
Increased salinity of ground water sources resulting from salt water intrusion, overuse and flooding	~ Develop water management policy especially for small islands in the group ~ Promote water and forest conservation	~ Increase rainwater catchment and storage capacity ~ Establish water distribution facility ~ Regulate use of irrigated systems
	OTHER FACTORS	
Loss of traditional farming techniques	~ Revive use of traditional farming techniques ~ Promote research on traditional food crops	~ Conduct training workshops on use of traditional farming techniques ~ Document traditional farming techniques for future use
High population growth rate	~ Promote public awareness and education campaigns to draw attention to the impact of a fast growing population on the socio-economic development of the country	~ Develop and enforce a population policy for Vanuatu ~ Introduce family planning initiatives especially in rural areas ~ Provide incentives to control family sizes
Resistance to change	~ Support public awareness raising initiatives ~ Develop incentives programme in support of change	~ Improve understanding of the need for change in accordance with changing conditions and circumstances ~ Carry out demonstrations in support of need for change
Influence of large scale, single crop farms	~ Increase support for small scale farming ~ Consider incentive scheme (e.g. subsidy) in support of small farmers ~ Support establishment of a small farmers association	~ Diversification of crops ~ Concentrate on traditional crops ~ Decentralize food crop breeding programme ~ Increase support for small farmers

[→]

[—>] Table 5 continued

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUE AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
Loss of interest in traditional crops such as coconuts	~ Review and promote sustainable use of traditional crops ~ Support local processing of certain food crops (cassava, taro, coconut, etc.)	~ Invest in alternative economic use of traditional crops (e.g. coconut oil as an alternative to fossil fuel) ~ Improve genetic material from traditional crops ~ Improve market access for small farmers ~ Build national capacity and knowledge on plant propagation techniques and agro-forestry systems
Lack of a sustainable forest management plan	~ Support development of a national sustainable forest management plan ~ Increase research capacity of Forestry Division	~ Update existing information on the country's forest resources ~ Prepare sustainable forest management plan taking into account potential impact of climate change
Imbalance between forest utilization and reforestation	~ Support development of a sustainable forest management plan ~ Encourage agro-forestry practices	~ Set sustainable cut targets ~ Include reforestation as condition of logging licenses ~ Support replanting of fast growing high value species such as sandalwood, whitewood, etc.
Lack of capacity to service livestock industry	~ Build capacity of veterinary unit within Ministry of Agriculture	~ Expand and decentralize veterinary service ~ Offer training in animal husbandry for small farmers ~ Seek support from regional institutions such as SPC

RECOMMENDATIONS

The following recommendations are considered appropriate for consideration by the government of Vanuatu, its development partners and other stakeholders in order to improve the capacity of Vanuatu to adapt to climate change and climate variations especially in relation to their impacts on agriculture and food security in the country.

- More attention to population growth. Vanuatu's population is growing at an average rate of 2.6 percent per annum. At this rate, it is predicted that the current population of almost 210 000 will double in 20 year's time. As the population increases, more and more people will be concentrating on coastal areas putting more pressure on these vulnerable locations, increasing the demand on the limited services available there. It is recommended that the government give more attention to controlling the population growth as an important part of its strategy to reduce the impact of climate change on the social and economic wellbeing of the country.
- Need to focus on fewer, better defined priorities. Given Vanuatu's limited financial and technical resources, it will be impossible for the government to effectively address the wide range of issues and actions necessary to respond to climate change. It is therefore recommended that the government strategically address a limited number of clearly identified priorities and actions based on the greatest needs and risks from climate change.
- Value of the National Coordinating Committee. In Vanuatu, the National Advisory Committee on Climate Change (NACCC), a multi-disciplinary team that draws its membership from different government agencies, civil society and other relevant stakeholders is mandated by government to oversee the coordination of all climate change initiatives emanating from the UNFCCC process. The NACCC has been very effective in performing this role and it is recommended that the government should continue to support the work of this Committee as an effective means of advocacy for the UNFCCC and other climate change related agreements.
- Need for continued human resource development. GEF-funded regional and national climate change related projects have provided a wide variety of training

and human resource development in past years. FAO, SPC and the European Union have also supported capacity building initiatives in the agriculture sector and these have contributed enormously to Vanuatu's overall capacity to address environmental concerns and to meet its obligations under international conventions. However, due to the high rate of occupational mobility, retirement and migration, it is recommended that human resource development initiatives need to be continued and expanded if Vanuatu is to be able to deal with the growing and complex issues associated with climate change.

~ Difficulty of servicing remote, rural farmers. Financial constraints and poor transport and communications are hampering efforts to reach out to the rural farmers particularly the smallholders that are in most need of support especially during natural hazards such as droughts and cyclones. It is strongly recommended that improving service delivery to rural areas be made an explicitly higher priority for donor-funded development projects in future. Decentralization of the plant breeding programme and the veterinary services of the Ministry of Agriculture should inevitably follow the improvement of transport and communication services to rural areas of the country.

~ Improve awareness and understanding of local communities about the connection between climate variability and agriculture crop productions. Several farmers have noted significant changes to the fruiting and flowering seasons of a number of traditional plants and crops while others have complained about low productions over the past few years. Most if not all speculate that the changing weather patterns have something to do with this but do not quite understand or appreciate the connection. To ensure that local communities and farmers do understand and appreciate the relevance of climate change to the products of their labor, it is recommended that efforts be continued to improve their awareness and understanding of the impacts of climate change on their livelihood.

~ Need to apply lessons from within Vanuatu. The government, with assistance from bilateral and international projects and programmes, has carried out assessments of the impacts of climate change on a number of locations throughout Vanuatu. The studies also identified appropriate adaptation strategies to respond to such impacts. The studies showed that climate change impacts on agriculture were almost identical for all the targeted locations

and it is therefore recommended that in the absence of site-specific data and information, the findings and lessons from the studies already completed be used to guide future efforts to develop responses to climate change in other relevant parts of the country.

~ Increase the number of smallholders, not the size of existing farms. During the formulation of a draft action plan for the development of the agriculture sector in Vanuatu, the Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries together with the other stakeholders involved in the exercise agreed that (i) improving the production and market access for the smallholders producing traditional crops has the potential to benefit the greatest number of ni-Vanuatu, and the country as a whole; (ii) the expansion of the market for traditional foodstuff and of high value specialty niche products depend on improving smallholder productivity and domestic market systems; and (iii) increasing the production of traditional food crops and livestock and improving the marketing systems for these is an important priority considering the future doubling of the population. In view of the priority given to the role of smallholders in ensuring food security in Vanuatu, it is recommended that efforts be made to increase the number of smallholders while at the same time, promote traditional food crops, and provide support to make food gardens more sustainable.

~ Improve and expand plant breeding programme. Poor roads coupled with irregular air and sea linkages between the islands have a significant effect on the distribution of planting materials from the Ministry's headquarters in Vila to other parts of Efate and to other islands in the archipelago. All food crops distributed by the Ministry are asexually propagated and some of them (e.g. sweet potato) do not last a boat voyage to the outer islands. Airfreight is safer but extremely expensive. Given these conditions, it is recommended the plant breeding programmes by the Ministry of Agriculture be improved and expanded by decentralization (see 5 above) and by broadening the genetic base of traditional crops as well as by providing basic training for rural farmers, especially those in outer islands.

~ Value of NGOs. In Vanuatu, NGOs are required to register in order to be recognized by government and to have better access to external assistance. A number of NGOs (e.g. VANGO, FSPI and Live and Learn) are already working well with government but there is still some way to go for other

NGOs to establish such relationships. Despite the presence of some NGOs in remote islands and areas where government services are limited or absent, only a few government-managed projects in these areas have involved NGOs. This is due in part to weak financial accountability even where service delivery is adequate. Local NGOs are unlikely to be effective in supporting projects in remote islands unless they are supported by government. In this regard, it is recommended that government provide support to NGOs and CSOs to strengthen their accountability and general project management skills and knowledge especially in areas where government service is limited or absent. Care should however be taken to make sure that this support is not done in a way or scale that will overwhelm them.

CONCLUSIONS

Changing weather patterns are already having a negative impact on agriculture production in Vanuatu and most evidence point to the fact that they will be exacerbated by climate change related events in future. Vanuatu has already taken some preemptive measures to address the various threats to, amongst others, the agriculture sector and the government is to be congratulated for its foresight. However, much still needs to be done to ensure that Vanuatu is able to reduce the impact of climate change on areas that are already vulnerable and at the same time effectively protect others that are at risk from future changes.

Information on population growth and distribution as well as land use data are important for future planning irrespective of the precise nature and pace of climate and sea level change. Such data would facilitate the identification of not only the number of people but also the types of land-based development likely to be affected by a particular event. Collecting and analyzing these data should form an important part of future efforts to address climate change impacts in Vanuatu.

The inter-related nature of climate change and agriculture production suggests that both short and long term views must be taken into account when considering adaptation measures for Vanuatu. While the desirable approach would be to address the original causes of global environmental changes and sea-level rise, the reality is that small islands like Vanuatu that contribute so little to the cause

of the problem and have the least capacity to deal with it, is being forced to deal with the effects. For this reason, the international community has an obligation to Vanuatu and other small island nations to assist them with the development and implementation of plans and activities which will, to the extent possible, alleviate the adverse impacts associated with climate change and sea-level rise.

Adapting to climate change, variability and sea-level rise is a serious and urgent need for Vanuatu. And the ideal approach to adaptation for Vanuatu at this time is a pro-active, no-regrets approach which encompasses measures and strategies that can be implemented now with the aim of reducing vulnerability in the future. As the President of the Republic said in his opening address during the first National Conference on National Adaptation Programme of Action in January 2005, "a no-regrets approach is one which would be beneficial to Vanuatu even in the absence of climate change and sea level change".

The main problem with assessing the impact of climate change and in identifying a cost-effective response is the uncertainty surrounding estimates of the time and magnitude of the changes to be expected. The difficulty lies in the complexity of predicting the changes, the short history and variability of the historical data, and the problem of clearly distinguishing between cyclical effects (climate variability) and long-run climate change from which there would be no escape. Given these uncertainties, the "no-regrets" measures adopted by the government of Vanuatu make sound economic and financial sense.

Vanuatu, like many rural Pacific Islanders combine selling products or labor for cash, and gardening, fishing and sometimes hunting, to meet their food needs. Such diversity of livelihood assures a degree of food security, as it means one or two of these activities can still meet basic food needs even if one activity ceases to do so. This is why severe disasters do not result in mass mortality, even in the poorest communities of the Pacific, as is often the case in other less developed regions of the world. But climate change may cause chronic and or sporadic contractions in the food people are able to access through agriculture, fisheries and in the market place. Thus, through impacts on food production, the ability of the country to import food, and its effect on human health, climate change puts at risk the very basic and universal need of the Vanuatu people to have access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food at all times.

TABLE 6: VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT OF SOME SMALL ISLANDS OF VANUATU TO CLIMATE CHANGE AND CLIMATE VARIABILITY[6]

– 6 a: HIU ISLAND (TORRES GROUP)

Vulnerability assessment to climate change and climate variability

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Agriculture	Increased temperatures will induce heat stress, wilting and crop failure. Wild yam used to grow wild and abundant but is no longer widespread. Wild yam is resilient to drought. Yams planted in normal planting season (Nov to March) no longer do well due to shifts in weather patterns	Increases could also see increase in average rainfall, causing flooding and pollution of coastal waters	Increased rainfall would increase water availability for agriculture and other uses. Decline in rainfall will cause plant stress, reducing productivity and harvest and affect food security	Vulnerability is low as most cultivation is concentrated on raised plateau away from the coast	A major threat to agriculture. Increased rainfall associated with cyclone events can lead to flooding and loss of fertile top soil - an invaluable commodity on islands
Forestry	Warm temperatures may cause plant stress. Fall in agriculture production could see increase in deforestation as more people resort to logging as alternative revenue source	Increased precipitation is seen as largely beneficial for forest crops. Forest degradation is also contributing to the decline in coconut crab populations	Increased rainfall may induce plant growth but could also encourage invasion by less desirable species. Decline in rainfall will affect forest growth	Coastal forests have been severely affected, however inland forests are safe as they are concentrated on raised plateau	Cyclones and associated wave surges have contributed to the loss of coastal forests which in turn leave coastal communities and environments exposed to future events

[→]

6 Table constructed with information extracted from Climate and Sea Level Change Vulnerability and Adaptation Assessment of the Torres, Shepherds and Tafea Groups by Brian Philips and the CBDAMPIC report by CIDA and SPREP.

[→] Table 6 a continued

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Fisheries	Warm temperatures could increase incidence of coral bleaching	Increased precipitation could lead to erosion of coastal areas	Increased rainfall could lead to increased sedimentation and pollution of coastal areas affecting subsistence fishing	Increased sea levels have resulted in inundation of coconut crab habitats on island causing numbers to drop. Coconut crabs are the major source of income for the community	Past cyclones have destroyed coral and reefs which are important fishing grounds for the community
Livestock	Warm temperatures may affect growth, production and reproductive efficiency of livestock animals by causing body temperature to rise above animal's zone of comfort	Increased precipitation could lead to availability of more water for livestock	Increased rainfall could lead to more water but may result in rapid growth of less nutritious pasture for livestock. Reduced rainfall could affect growth and production	Impact is minimal or nil due to high island elevation	Limited to damage of infrastructure and some pasture land
Water supply	Increased temperatures may lead to availability of more water but may cause flooding of rivers and streams	Increased precipitation, coupled with future La Niña conditions and increase in cyclone frequency may increase average rainfall	Increased rainfall may lead to flooding, soil erosion and pollution of groundwater supplies. Low rainfall will compound water shortage problem	Rises in sea level will cause inundation of coastal water springs which are an alternative source of water during low tide	Past cyclones have caused considerable damage to coastal areas including coastal springs that communities used to depend on

– 6 b: LOH (TORRES GROUP)

Vulnerability assessment to climate change and climate variability

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Agriculture	Increased temperature likely to increase rainfall causing additional areas of coconut patches to become inundated. Warmer temperatures could also cause plant stress, wilting and decrease production which in turn threatens food security	Likely to increase water-logging of productive land. Could cause erosion and create favorable conditions for pests and diseases	Flooding from heavy and prolonged rain is common occurrence in last 5-10 years. 4-5 ha of coconut patches permanently inundated as a result. Reduction in rainfall on the other hand would cause plant stress and low production	Part of island subsided as result of 1998 earthquake causing coconut patches on northern coast to submerge. Rise in sea level will add to the problem of soil and coastal erosion	Remain a major threat to agriculture crops and government facilities on island
Forestry	Increased temperatures could cause plant stress and reduced growth	Increase soil moisture needed for forest tree growth. May create conditions favorable for pests and diseases	Increased rainfall could cause inundation affecting coastal vegetation of mangroves, casuarinas and sea oaks. Drop in rainfall could affect forest growth	Part of vegetation on northern side already submerged and will be further affected by sea-level rise	Northern part of island where vegetation are dying particularly vulnerable to cyclones and sea-level rise
Fisheries	Commercial fishery unlikely to be affected. Coral bleaching may increase with warmer temperatures	Unknown but likely to be minimal	Apart from inundation of mangroves from flooding, impact of increased rain is considered minimal	Sedimentation causing muddy conditions perfect for Caledonian crabs and small fiddler crabs to flourish	Exposed areas on northern side of island are likely to be seriously affected by future cyclones

[→]

[→] Table 6 b continued

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Livestock	Except for pigs and chickens, no livestock are raised on island. Dry conditions could affect pig fodder	Wet conditions may increase incidence of intestinal infection of free roaming pigs	May increase incidence of water borne diseases by free roaming pigs. Less rain however could affect pasture growth	Minimal due to high elevation of island	Minimal
Water supply	Likely to increase rainfall causing further flooding and pollution of ground water supplies	Likely to increase availability of water for local community	Increased and prolonged rainfall already causing flooding of coconut plantation. Could also cause pollution of ground water. Prolonged dry spells could affect ground water lens	Sea-level rise will exacerbate problems for northern part of island that is already submerged	Water supply for exposed northern part of island will be seriously affected by future cyclones

– 6 c: TONGARIKI ISLAND (SHEPHERD GROUP)

Vulnerability assessment to climate change and climate variability

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Agriculture	Suspect to cause die-back of island cabbage after one or two harvests. Usually species die after several harvests. Warm temperatures could cause stress and wilting of root crops and vegetables and thus threaten food security	Could lead to water-logging, erosion and loss of soil nutrient. Could create favorable conditions for pest and disease outbreaks	Impact is expected to be positive for plant growth but could also cause inundation of food crops and induce growth of pathogens. Dry spells will affect plant growth and food production	Impact is low to medium due to basalt bolder rocks which make up most of coastline. There is interest in mining the rocks which could leave island vulnerable to sea-level rise	Vulnerability of sector to cyclones is high
Forestry	Warmer temperatures could be favorable for growth and spread of invasive species *mikania spp* which could cause considerable damage to forest areas	Increased precipitation could lead to spread of pest and diseases affecting forest species	Increased rainfall could create conditions favoring spread of invasive species and low value species. Prolonged dry spells will affect forest growth	Minimal except for salt spray associated with strong winds and cyclones	Could cause forest damage and salt spray to coastal vegetation
Fisheries	Could cause coral bleaching and reduce productivity of reef systems	Could result in erosion and pollution of coastal areas	Induce flooding and pollution of coastal areas important for subsistence fishing	Could enhance coastal erosion although impact will be limited due to natural protection of basalt bolder rocks	Strong wave action associated with cyclones could cause recession of coastline and damage to fishing grounds

[→]

[→] Table 6 c continued

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Livestock	Goats are the main livestock on island although there are also a small number of singly-raised cattle. Warmer temperatures could affect growth and reproductive efficiency especially of cattle	Increased precipitation could create conditions suitable for grazing livestock	Increased rainfall could enhance pasture growth but could also cause water-logging of graze land. Low rainfall will affect animal growth and productivity	Impact is limited to salt spray affecting coastal vegetation that serves as shade for free roaming goats	Cyclones pose a threat to animals raised under coconut trees
Water supply	Increased temperatures will add to current problem of water shortage	Increased precipitation might improve water supply situation	Increased rainfall will be beneficial to island if catchment and storage facilities are improved. Low rainfall will add to water shortage problem	Salt spray may affect water storage on island	Cyclones could cause damage to storage facilities

– 6 d: BUNINGA ISLAND (TORRES GROUP)

Vulnerability assessment to climate change and climate variability

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Agriculture	No surface water so increased temperature will compound problem. Manioc the only root crop that grows abundantly on island but monoculture practice may heighten vulnerability to pests and diseases. Island soil can only support specific crops	Increased precipitation likely to be beneficial to water-starved island	Increased rainfall will alleviate water shortage for agriculture and may increase food production and security. Projected drop in rainfall will have serious implications for agriculture on island	Relatively safe from sea-level rise due to solid bolder coast	TC a major threat and may cause short term food shortages resulting in short term dependence on imported food from other islands
Forestry	Increased temperature may cause heat stress and heighten vulnerability to forest pests and diseases	Increased precipitation is likely to have a positive effect on forested areas	Increased rainfall will help forest growth especially after periods of severe water shortage. Reduced rainfall will have reverse effect	Impact will be minimal to nil as island is well protected by bolder coast	TC can still cause severe damage to secondary forests on island
Fisheries	Increased temperature could cause coral bleaching and fish poisoning in some areas	Not known but any impact is expected to be minimal	Increased rainfall could cause water run-off affecting coastal fisheries	Could cause coral and reef damage thus affecting coastal fisheries. Coastal erosion will be minimal due to solid bolder coast	TC will remain a threat to coastal areas and hence fishery

[→]

[→] Table 6 d continued

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Livestock	Due to small size and topography of island, no livestock animals are reared on island	n.a	n.a	n.a	n.a
Water supply	There is no surface water on island so increased temperatures will only add to water problem. Rainwater is the sole source water as ground water sources are not safe for use	Positive impact expected as this will help alleviate water shortage	Heavy and persistent rain could cause water run-off affecting fisheries. Dry spells will have serious impact on water supply	Could increase salinity of existing ground water but island is generally safe from sea-level rise due to solid bolder coastline	Heavy rain associated with cyclones could cause water run-off affecting coastal fishery

– 6 e: MAKIRA ISLAND (SHEPHERD GROUP)

Vulnerability assessment to climate change and climate variability

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Agriculture	Periods of prolonged drought has resulted in poor growth and harvest of root crops and fruit trees. Agriculture sector highly vulnerable to increased temperatures and El Niño episode. Slash and burn has been abandoned while legumes have are being integrated with root crops	Sector could benefit from increased precipitation as this will increase soil moisture necessary for plant growth	Village has moved twice in last 80 years due to inundation during cyclone events in 1940 and 1972. Increased rainfall will cause further inundation, but declines in rainfall repeat problems encountered during drought	Loss of coastal vegetation has given way to salt spray and coastal erosion. Impact on agriculture will be low as gardens are situated on high grounds	Cyclones remain a major threat to agriculture. Several invasive species are well established following previous cyclone events
Forestry	Increased temperatures could affect forest growth and production	Impact is likely to be positive given experience with droughts in the past	Increased rainfall will be beneficial for forest growth although heavy rainfall associated with cyclone events could have adverse effects	Except for coastal vegetation, most forests are on high grounds safe from sea-level rise	Past cyclones have had devastating effects on coastal vegetation. Invasion of open forests by less desirable species is evident after cyclones
Fisheries	Increased temperatures could result in coral bleaching which in turn could affect fisheries	Impact if any is likely to be minimal	Increased rainfall could cause further coastal erosion	Coastal erosion resulting from sea-level rise could cause pollution of coastal areas affecting fisheries	Cyclone damage to coastal vegetation could result in coastal recession and pollution affecting fishing grounds around the island

[→]

[→] Table 6 e continued

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Livestock	Livestock is limited to pigs, goats and chicken. Pigs and goats are reared while chickens are free roaming. Increased temperatures will affect growth and reproduction efficiency and hence food security	Increased precipitation is likely to benefit livestock but may create conditions favorable for spread of diseases by free roaming animals	Increased rainfall would improve water availability for animals. Dr conditions on the other hand could affect animal growth and availability of local feed	Sea-level rise is likely to impact on water supply for people and their livestock	Salt spray associated with wave action during cyclone event could affect fodder for animals on island
Water supply	Increased temperature could lead to dry conditions affecting water supply for the island	Expected increase in precipitation could result in more rain alleviating water problems	Increased rainfall caused landslides that partly buried underground springs the community depended on. Reduce rainfall will affect rain water supply	Sea-level rise could cause further inundation of ground water and coastal springs	Heavy rainfall associated with cyclone events could cause pollution of water source

- 6 f: EMAE ISLAND (SHEPHERD GROUP)

Vulnerability assessment to climate change and climate variability

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Agriculture	Increased temperature believed to be responsible for decreased crop production. Wild yam is not doing well under current conditions and grows to only about 1 meter nowadays. Warmer temperatures will affect plant growth, cause heat stress and reduce production	Increased precipitation could result in greater availability of water for the sector. This could help boost crop production.	Mavae and another village have moved from original sites due to inundation resulting from heavy rain associated with cyclone event in 1944. Old village sites are permanently under water. Drop in rainfall could affect plant growth and production	SRL could threaten coastal settlements and their crops. Could also cause soil erosion thus affecting agriculture crops	Believed to contribute to introduction of invasive species harmful to agriculture such as African snail and "mile a minute" vine. A. snail first appeared after 1919 tidal wave but widespread invasion was seen after recent cyclone when food was sent from other islands
Forestry	Increased temperatures could affect forest growth and production	Given the paucity of water supply on island, increased precipitation will be of benefit	Increased rainfall will be beneficial given dry conditions on island. Prolonged dry conditions will have serious impact of forest and vegetation	Sea-level rise could cause damage to coastal forests. Tree planting are undertaken to curb coastal recession	TC is a major threat to forestry. Cyclone-damaged forests are vulnerable to invasion by creepers and less desirable species
Fisheries	Increased temperatures could cause coral bleaching reducing productivity of corals and reefs	Increased precipitation could add to coastal erosion during wet season	Increased rainfall could result in pollution of coastal fisheries areas	Sea-level rise may affect coastal fisheries as result of damage to fringing reefs	Wave action associated with cyclones could cause damage to coral reefs and coastal fisheries

[→]

[→] Table 6 f continued

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Livestock	Cattle (raised singly) and pigs are the main livestock on island. Warmer temperatures will affect growth and reproductive efficiency and will in turn affect food security	Increase precipitation is likely to be beneficial to animals which are raised under coconut plantations	Increased and prolonged periods of rain could cause inundation of more land available for agriculture and animal grazing	Animals are raised on high grounds and should be safe from impact of sea-level rise	Like in the past, the aftermath of future cyclones could see the introduction of more invasive species to the island
Water Supply	Increased temperatures could result in serious water shortage on island	Could help alleviate water shortage	Rainfall will certainly alleviate water shortage on island	Sea-level rise may increase salinity of ground water and destroy coastal springs	Wave action associated with cyclones could result in salt water intrusion into ground water sources

– 6 g: ANIWA ISLAND (TAFEA GROUP)

Vulnerability assessment to climate change and climate variability

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Agriculture	Cultivation of sweet orange is vital to island economy but drop in production has led to extensive clearing of land resulting in introduction of leucaena and other invasive spp. Increased temperature blamed for low production of oranges	Increased precipitation may help alleviate water shortage problems although prolonged wet conditions will affect rock salt production	Increased rainfall will help improve water situation on island and increase availability of water for agriculture purposes. It could also create conditions favorable for the growth and spread of pests and diseases	Sea-level rise will enhance soil erosion especially of low-lying areas suitable for village gardens	Wave action associated with cyclone events could result in inundation of village gardens, increase soil salinity and cause erosion of valuable top soil
Forestry	Cleared forest areas are invaded by leucaena. Increased temperatures will enhance growth of such species and may lead to smothering of valuable forest species	Increased precipitation and rainfall will enhance growth of forest species along with less desirable invasive species	Increased rainfall may help forest growth. However, decreased rainfall could affect forest growth and production	Likely to affect coastal forests	A major threat to forestry causing damage and defoliation making trees vulnerable to pests and diseases
Fisheries	Introduction of conical mangrove shellfish led to displacement of *Cardisoma carnifax*. Drop in numbers may also be caused by increased temperatures. Decline in reef fisheries mainly due to poor management and contemporary techniques	Increased precipitation may contribute to coastal erosion during periods of heavy rain	Prolonged wet conditions could result in erosion of coast causing pollution of productive fishing grounds	Could enhance coastal erosion affecting corals and reef systems	Heavy rainfall associated with cyclone events could result in coastal erosion. Wave action could cause coastal recession and damage to mangroves

[→]

[→] Table 6 g continued

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Livestock	Cattle and pigs are the main livestock. Cattle farming integrated with coconut plantations which could provide shade during hot and dry spells	Increased precipitation could help alleviate water supply problem	Increased rainfall could enhance growth of less desirable pasture feed while decreased rainfall could affect animal growth and production	Sea-level rise will add to water supply problem on island which is affecting livestock production	Salt spray associated with wind and wave action during cyclones could affect grazing land for livestock
Water supply	Increased temperatures add to water supply problem on island. Dry spells in 1992/93 saw shipment of water from Tanna and Port Vila. All groundwater sources are brackish and unsafe for use	Increased precipitation will be beneficial given water shortage on island	Could alleviate water shortage frequently experienced on island. Reduced rainfall will compound water problem on island	Sea-level rise will likely increase salinity of groundwater sources and inundation of coastal springs	Wave surge associated with cyclones may result in inundation of groundwater sources

– 6 h: ANEITYUM ISLAND (TAFEA GROUP)

Vulnerability assessment to climate change and climate variability

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Agriculture	Shifts or changes to climate conditions causing delays in planting seasons resulting in low production. Increased temperatures could result in more rain causing erosion and leaching of soil nutrients	Increased precipitation could increase erosion which ultimately affects crop production	Extensive rain could cause flooding and erosion which is a major problem for agriculture on the island. Locals noted increase in flooding during last 10 years	Sea-level rise could enhance soil erosion and threaten coastal infrastructure	Cyclones are a big threat to agriculture on island
Forestry	Logging in the 50s and 60s left most of island bare of natural vegetation. Increased temperatures could lead to hot conditions affecting growth of plantation forests that were planted to curb soil erosion problem	Increased precipitation could cause erosion of barren soils left after logging	Heavy rainfall will accelerate soil erosion which is still a major problem for the island despite considerable efforts to re-vegetate logged areas. Reduction in rainfall will affect plantation growth	Sea-level rise could enhance damage to coastal forests as a result of increased water salinity and inundation	Cyclones are a threat to pine plantations established after logging in the 1950s and 1960s
Fisheries	Increased temperatures could cause coral bleaching which could in turn affect coastal fisheries. Seaweed cultivation has been introduced as an alternative food source but may be affected by increased warm temperatures	Increased precipitation may enhance soil erosion and pollution of productive fishing grounds	Heavy and prolonged rainfall could cause erosion affecting productivity of reef systems. Mass death of corals due to soil erosion has been reported	Sea-level rise could enhance coastal erosion affecting productivity of reef systems	Cyclones and associated wave action could cause damage to reefs and coastal fishery

[→]

[→] Table 6 h continued

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Livestock	Increased temperature may affect growth, production and reproductive efficiency of livestock. May also create conditions favorable for spread of diseases	Increased precipitation is likely to have positive impact on livestock and pasture	Increased rainfall may lead to increased growth of less low valued pasture. May also create conditions favorable for spread of animal diseases	Limited impact on livestock but may affect pasture land close to coast	Limited impact on livestock but may cause damage to pasture land
Water supply	Increased temperatures expected to have minimal impact on water supply which is plentiful on the island	May add to soil erosion, a major problem for the island	Water is abundant on island so increased rainfall could lead to contamination of water sources	Sea-level rise could cause salt water intrusion of ground water sources	Heavy rainfall associated with cyclones will cause flooding and pollution of ground water sources

– 6 i: LATEU, LULI AND PANITA ISLANDS

Vulnerability assessment to climate change and climate variability

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Agriculture	Crop production has decreased as result of increased temperatures. More frequent and prolonged dry conditions have affected yields of stable food crops such as yam and manioc in past 5-10 years	Increased precipitation will be beneficial to agriculture especially during dry season. However this might create favorable conditions for the tuber-eating beetle that induces rot in yams and other root crops	Increased variability of rainfall observed. Prolonged rain resulted in falls in yield of fruit trees. Landslide a major threat during heavy rainfall. Volcanic induced acid rain has been destructive to vegetable gardens	Salt spray is a major concern especially during cyclones. Salt spray render iron roofing impractical for rainwater catchment and this reduces water availability for agricultural purposes	Cyclones and strong winds affect agriculture crops. Heavy rains and salt spray associated with cyclones are particularly harmful to agricultural crops
Forestry	Warm temperatures may cause plant stress thereby affecting forest yield	Projected increase in humidity and wet conditions may create favorable conditions for weed growth, invasive species and pests	Increased rainfall will help forest growth including those of invasive species. Forest pests and diseases may also flourish in wet conditions	Coastal forests are affected by salt spray and sea-level rise	Coastal erosion will be heightened during cyclones and storm surges affecting coastal forests
Fisheries	Increased temperatures are likely to induce coral bleaching of reef systems that may trigger a decline in productivity levels and affect the physical functions of the systems	Increased precipitation could lead to erosion of the coastal areas important for fishing in the islands	Severe and rapid erosion of the coastal areas is a major problem for the islands and this will worsen with increased and prolonged rainfall	Increased sea levels will affect coral growth and this will impact on fisheries. Coastal erosion may increase as a result of rising sea levels	Coastal erosion will be heightened in the event of storm surges associated with cyclones. Anecdotal data suggest loss of coastal land as high as 100 meters in some areas during past 50 years

[→]

[→] Table 6 i continued

SECTOR	LIKELY IMPACT				
	Temperature	Precipitation	Rainfall	Sea-level rise	Cyclones
Livestock	Increased temperatures may affect growth, production and reproductive efficiency of livestock animals on the islands	Projected increase in humidity and wet conditions may create favorable conditions for animal pests and diseases and induce growth of less nutritive pasture species	Increased rainfall could cause soil erosion and leaching valuable soil nutrients important for pasture growth	Sea-level rise could affect pasture growth. Salt spray may affect pasture land and water supply for livestock	Cyclone induced storm surges and flooding could result in inundation of farm lands while cyclones can cause destruction to infrastructure and equipment
Water supply	Increased temperatures coupled with incidences of El Niño episode may result in possible water shortages given the high dependence of island communities on rainwater. Prolonged drought in the past had resulted in people traveling by canoe as far as Liro to fetch water	Increased precipitation could help water shortage often experienced on the islands especially dry season	Increases in rainfall will alleviate water shortage provided there is adequate capacity to capture and store water effectively. However increased rainfall could also cause pollution of underground wells and creeks that are important during dry season	Sea-level rise will cause salt water intrusion into underground wells and coastal springs	Salt spray associated with storm surges and cyclones have rendered iron roofing impractical for rainwater catchment and storage. Flooding associated with cyclones may result in the pollution of wells and other water sources on the islands

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Abel, Tapisuwe. 2002. Assessment on Sustainable Development based on the Rio Convention of 1992. FSP, Vanuatu.

AusAID. 2006. Pacific Country Report. Sea Level and Climate: Their Present State, Vanuatu. June 2006.

Barnett, J. 2007. Food Security and Climate Change in the South Pacific. Pacific Ecologist, Winter 2007.

CIDA/SPREP. undated. Community Vulnerability and Adaptation Assessment and Action Report. CBDAMPIC Vanuatu.

Department of Forests. 1997. National Forest Policy Statement. Government of the Republic of Vanuatu.

Environment Unit. 1999. Vanuatu National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan Project, Environment Unit, PMB Port Vila, November 1999.

Environment Unit. undated. National Capacity Self-Assessment Report to the UNFCCC (unpublished).

Environment Unit. undated. Consultancy Report on Thematic Assessment and Stock Taking for the Convention on Desertification / Land Degradation (unpublished).

Environment Unit. undated. Stock Take and Thematic Assessment on the Convention on Biological Diversity. Final Report.

Environment Unit. undated. Third National Report to the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity.

FAO. 2005. Communiqué of the Sixth Meeting of the FAO South West Pacific Ministers for Agriculture. 1–3 June, 2005. Rarotonga, Cook Islands.

FAO. 2007. Adaptation to Climate Change in Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries: Perspective, Framework and Priorities. Interdepartmental Working Group on Climate Change.

FAO. 2007. Regional Programme for Food Security Expansion Phase: Programme Brief

FAO. 2007a. Communiqué of the Seventh Meeting of FAO South West Pacific Ministers of Agriculture. 29–31 May, 2007. Majuro, Marshall Islands.

FAO. 2007b. Building Adaptive Capacity to Climate Change: Policies to Sustain Livelihoods and Fisheries. New Directions in Fisheries: A series of Policy Briefs on Development Issues. No. 08. Rome. 16 pp.

Fonseca, G., Mittermeier R. and Mittermeier C. 2006. Conservation of Island Biodiversity: Importance, Challenges, and Opportunities. Center for Applied Biodiversity Science at Conservation International, 2006.

GoV, July. 1999. Vanuatu National Communications to the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, July 1999.

GoV. undated. Adapting to Climate Change and Variability: Planning for the Future: 1st Draft of a Climate Change Policy and Implementation Strategy. Discussion Paper for Vanuatu.

Live and Learn. Live and Learn Environmental Education. Strategic Vision. 2020. Linking knowledge to change.

Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries. undated. Research Priorities for Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries in Vanuatu (unpublished).

Ministry of Geology, Minerals and Water Resources. undated. Vanuatu Mineral Exploration Initiative. Information Sheet. **NACCC.** 2007. Republic of Vanuatu. National Adaptation Programme for Action. GEF/UNDP/UNFCCC/NACCC, 2007.

Mourgues, A. 2005. Republic of Vanuatu Environment Profile, 2004. In NAPA 2007.

Nari, R., Vatu, C., and Maturin, S. 1996. Vatthe Conservation Area Project: The South Pacific Biodiversity Conservation Project Preparation Document. SPREP, 1996.

NIWA, SOPAC, SPREP, NZAID. 2007. The Island Climate Update No. 86. November 2007.

Phillips, B. undated. Climate and Sea Level Change Vulnerability and Adaptation Assessment of the Torres, Shepherds and Tafea Groups.

Phillips, B. 2005. Community Vulnerability and Adaptation Assessment and Action Report.

R.J. Lewis and Ruff, T.A. 1997.Clinical Aspects of Ciguatera: An Overview. Pacific Health Dialogue Vol.4. No. 2, pp. 119–127. **Timmermann, A., Oberhuber, J., Esch, M., Latif, M., Roeckner, E.** 1999. Increased El Niño Frequency in a Climate Model Forced by Future Greenhouse Warming. Nature 398, 694–697. In Cities, Seas and Storms, Volume 1.

SPREP. undated. Pacific at Risk. Our knowledge, the reality. Produced by SPREP's Climate Change and Integrated Coastal Management Programme through the Pacific Islands Climate Change Assistance Programme (PICCAP) with funding assistance from the Global Environment Facility (GEF) through the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP).**United Nations.** 2002. Vanuatu – United Nations Development Assistance Framework (2003–2007). Office of the United Nations Resident Coordinator, Suva, Fiji. March 2002.

Vanuatu Meteorological Services. 2005. Draft National Climate Change Policy, Ministry of Infrastructure and Public Utilities, Port Vila, Vanuatu.

Vira, H. 2003. International Waters Programme. Profile of Government Departments and NGOs IWP-related Plans and Activities, Vanuatu.

World Bank. 2000. Cities, Seas, and Storms. Managing Change in Pacific Island Economies. Volume 1, Summary Report.

World Bank. 2000. Cities, Seas, and Storms. Managing Change in Pacific Island Economies. Volume II, Managing Pacific Towns.

AN ASSESSMENT OF THE IMPACT OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY

A CASE STUDY IN THE REPUBLIC OF THE MARSHALL ISLANDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

he Republic of the Marshall Islands (RMI) has identified the development of subsistence agriculture as a key strategy for the support of its rapidly growing population. The most important food crops are copra, breadfruit and pandanus. These crops used to be abundant during their seasons but harvests are reported to have been disrupted by climatic extremes such as typhoons and droughts in recent years. Prolonged periods of drought over the past twenty years caused changes to the water tables which in turn affected taro and breadfruit production during the period. This situation is expected to worsen with future climate change and has the potential to seriously affect the government's strategy for the development of the subsistence agriculture sector.

The steady shift away from the use of traditional subsistence crops especially in the urban and more populated centers is also making efforts to revive the agriculture sector difficult. Increased preference and reliance on imported foods on the other hand is putting pressure on the national economy and have implications for nutrition and health. Given these situations, the local processing of traditional crops would appear to be a reasonable and viable goal for efforts to revive the agriculture sector.

Coconut is by far the only traditional crop that has potential for commercialization although breadfruit chips have recently been developed. However, decreasing world market prices has had an adverse impact on the copra industry to the extent that very little copra has been produced in recent years.

It is not clear whether increased temperatures will directly affect subsistence and commercial crops in the RMI. The scenarios of future temperature change for the middle of the next century indicate a rise of 1.6–2.9°C, implying a climate that is considerably different from that of the present. While changes in crop production and behavior are expected to occur as a result of temperature changes, what and how much of such change will occur remains unclear.

Unlike temperatures, there is strong evidence in the RMI that rainfall variations directly affect crop yield and production. For example, during the El Niño season of 1997–1998, significant reductions in most crop yields was reported. It is not

known if El Niño events will increase in frequency and intensity in future or whether average rainfall will decrease. However, if they do, it is highly likely that agriculture production will be adversely affected and hence traditional food crops will be in short supply.

The scenario of higher rates of sea-level rise and increased incidence of extreme events such as droughts and tropical cyclones could result in increased salinity of the soils and freshwater lens, thus impairing food production. This impact could have severe effects on pit taro which is an important subsistence crop for much of the RMI.

Importantly, the increasing population particularly in the urban centers is putting a lot of pressure on land available for agriculture and human activities are having devastating effects on the coastal and marine environments of the islands. Immediate actions are required to minimize the adverse effects of climate change and sea-level rise on an already vulnerable atoll environment in the RMI.

The RMI has implemented a number of projects and programmes in various phases of development including solid and hazardous waste management, water quality, nature conservation, coastal erosion, public education and staff development. It has also put in place a number of policies and strategies aimed at addressing environmental problems, including climate change that are likely to adversely affect the environment and people of the RMI.

The government of the RMI is to be commended for the actions it has already taken and those that are planned to adapt to climate change and to resolve other national environmental concerns. It is noted however that the magnitude of the environmental problems facing the RMI necessitates a cross-sectoral approach, calling for a long term commitment and involvement by the range of authorities and local groups. This will be a long and difficult challenge for the atoll nation and the international community is therefore duty-bound to assist the RMI with its future efforts to address its environmental concerns and especially to respond to changes brought about by global climate change and rising sea levels.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS

- Pay more attention to population growth as an important part of any strategy to adapt to climate change.
- The government should strategically address a limited number of clearly identified priorities and actions based on the greatest needs and risks from climate change.
- Government should consider improving service delivery to and communication with the outer islands as explicit priorities for donor-funded projects in future.
- HRD initiatives need to be improved and expanded if RMI is to be able to effectively deal with the growing and complex issues associated with climate change.
- Government should consider local processing of traditional food crops into more marketable commodities such as chips, flour or oil that have longer shelf-life and are easier and lighter to transport.
- There is an important need to carry out comprehensive studies and surveys to determine how and to what extent corals and coral reefs are being affected by dredging and other coastal development activities around Majuro and Ebeye.
- Climate change awareness and training should be continued and expanded to include outer island communities and other stakeholders.
- Government and donor agencies should increase their support for beach restoration initiatives and measures to curtail the current rate of soil and beach erosion on Majuro.
- FAO in collaboration with relevant local and regional agencies should support water conservation and irrigation practices that contribute to the sustainable use of the RMI's water resources.
- FAO should support the RMI's efforts to revitalize the coconut industry by providing sound advice on scale of operation, appropriate breeding and replanting programme, products and marketing.
- Build capacity of MRD, MIMRA, Land Grant Programme and College of Marshall Islands to jointly promote and carry out agriculture research, management and training in the Republic.

INTRODUCTION

At the 6th Meeting of Ministers of Agriculture from the South West Pacific region held in the Cook Islands from 1–3 June 2005, the Ministers, in reaffirming their commitment to enhancing food security in the region, noted the increasing need for prudent policies based on more in-depth analyses of the prevailing macroeconomic conditions and taking into account non-economic concerns. The meeting recommended that studies be carried out to assess the impact of climate variability on agriculture and food security in the region and the capacities of countries to implement international and regional agreements relating to agriculture. This recommendation was again reinforced during the 7th Meeting of Ministers (Majuro, Marshall Islands 29–31 May 2007) which amongst other things, urged FAO to pursue a study to assess the impact of climate change on agriculture and food security in the Pacific Islands region.

This study was undertaken in accordance with the above recommendations of the 6th and 7th Meetings of the Ministers of Agriculture from the Pacific Islands. A desk review of existing climate change related reports and publications on the Marshall Islands was undertaken from 18 to 29 February 2008 and an in-country consultation carried out from 8 to 22 March 2008.

PHYSICAL AND NATURAL ENVIRONMENT OF THE RMI

LOCATION

The Republic of the Marshall Islands (RMI) is composed of twenty-nine atolls and five low-elevation islands located in the north-central Pacific Ocean. Twenty-two of the atolls and four of the islands are inhabited. The islands are scattered in an archipelago consisting of two rough parallel groups, the eastern 'Ratak' (sunrise) chain and the western 'Ralik' (sunset) chain. The islands extend about 700 miles (1 130 km) West to East, from 4°34'W to 14°43'E, and about 800 miles (1 230 km) North to South, from 160°48'N to 172°10'S.

Isolated by ocean, the RMI is more than 2 000 miles (3 230 km) from the nearest trading centers, Honolulu and Tokyo. Geographically, its nearest neighbors are Kiribati to the South and the Federated States of Micronesia to the West.

The total land area of the RMI is just under 70 square miles (110 square km), and the mean height above sea level is about seven feet (two meters). The soils are nutrient-poor and hence the agriculture base is very limited. The Republic's marine resource base is however broad with its combined lagoon area totaling 4 037 square miles (6 511 square km), and its Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) encompassing 750 000 square miles (1.2 million square km) of the Pacific Ocean.

THE ATOLLS

The atolls of the Marshall Islands are typical of atoll environments in other parts of the Pacific, and especially similar to those of the Kiribati to the immediate south (Sullivan and Gibson, 1991). Atolls are accumulations of the remains of calcareous reef-forming organisms usually arranged into a rim around a central lagoon, which is largely distinct from the open sea. They are found in tropical ocean waters within 20° latitude of the equator. As part of the environmental studies made in the Marshall Islands in connection with the atom-bomb testing, the US Navy drilled a series of deep test holes on Enewetak atoll. Two of the test holes went through a 3 936 foot cap of shallow-water reef limestone and bottomed in basalt. The age of fossils in the deepest limestone was Eocene, indicating that Enewetak atoll is the top of a coralline accumulation that began growing upward about 60 million years ago (Schlanger, 1963).

In the Marshall Islands, the islets composing an atoll usually form an elliptical or circular shape around a central lagoon of 150-foot (45 m) average depth. The surrounding ocean depth plunges to over 5 000 feet (1 525 m) within two miles (3 km) and to 3 050 meters within 16 kilometers of the typical atoll (Fosberg 1990; Wien 1962). Approximately 1 225 low-lying islets make up the twenty-nine atolls of the Marshall Islands. The low islets which form each atoll are composed of carbonate reef sands and rock, and are formed by the interaction of on-going organic and physical processes (Fosberg, 1990). Marine animals and plants, mostly corals, foraminifera and calcareous algae, secrete calcium carbonate which through compaction becomes a limestone reef. Gradually, a surface of flat hard coral limestone forms and, by accumulating organic debris, may eventually extend above sea level. If storms and large waves continue to deposit materials on the exposed flat, which is typically no wider than 460 meters, an islet emerges.

The topography of the islets is uniformly low and flat, with maximum natural elevation rarely exceeding 3 meters. Around the edges of the typical islet there is generally a small tidal ridge, most pronounced on the ocean side. On the lagoon side, this ridge is generally composed of sand and fine gravel deposits, while on the seaward side it is more commonly made up of coral limestone reef surface, overlain by cobbles (NEMS, 1992).

SOILS

With few exceptions, the soils of the Marshall Islands are nutrient-poor, frustrating large-scale agricultural development. Moreover, salt spray resulting from turbulence at the windward reef margin is continually carried by winds across the islands. This, in combination with high evaporation rates fostered by abundant solar radiation and high average wind speeds, results in high surface salinity which further impedes the growth of plant life.

The soils of the Marshall Islands as discussed by Fosberg in his "Review of the Natural History of the Marshall Islands" (1990) is summarized in the following paragraphs.

The soil most commonly found on the islets of the Marshall Islands lacks a series name. Consisting of almost pure white or pink coral sand, with no darkened A horizon nor any trace of a B deposition-horizon, it is found on beach ridges and dunes throughout the Republic. The youngest of all soil types, it lacks most nutrient elements except calcium.

- The Shioya Series is composed of slightly modified coral sand and small gravel, with a slightly darkened thin A horizon, and a circum-neutral reaction. The most common and least differentiated soil series in the Marshall Islands, this soil is light brown to grey in color, with sandy texture, and lacking any coherence or structure.
- The Arno Atoll Series is the best developed common soil found in the Marshall Islands; the type location is Arno atoll. It features a friable, usually fine textured, A horizon, with a circum-neutral reaction. It is light brownish grey to buff in color, and is found in the interior of large, moist to wet islets.
- The Jemo Series is a localized soil found under Pisonia grandis forests, where acidic humus accumulates faster than it decomposes. Characterized by a conspicuous A-O horizon of mor-like humus with acidic reaction, the series

features a notable but fragmented B horizon which is either a crumbly, phosphatic mixture of humus and coral sand or a hardpan of phosphatic rock, usually 2 – 8 inches thick. When present, the hardpan layer generally indicates that birds nest in the forest, depositing guano. Underlying the B horizon is a C horizon in transition to the parent material of sand or gravel. This relatively rich soil is found in various thicknesses of up to 12 inches.

THE CLIMATE

The moist, tropical climate of the Marshall Islands is heavily influenced by the north-east trade wind belt. While trade winds prevail from December through April, periods of weaker winds and doldrums occur from May through November. Annual rainfall varies considerably from north to south within the archipelago, the southern atolls receiving 300–340 centimeters and the northern atolls receiving 100–175 centimeters.

The average annual temperature is 27°C, with monthly means scarcely varying from 26.9°C to 27.1°C. The maximum daily variation is about 7°C. Temperatures are much the same throughout the country. Relative humidity ranges from 86 percent at night to a low of 76 percent at noon. Although hot and moist, the climate is also sunny, since rain storms seldom last longer than a few hours.

There is some climate seasonality, marked by changes in rainfall and windspeeds; there are also significant regional variations in rainfall. The southern atolls, including Majuro, where long-term weather data exists have high rainfalls that average between 3 000 to 4 300 mm whereas the northern atolls receive 1 000 to 1 750 mm. The northern most atolls (Wake, Taongi and Bikar) are drier, support limited flora and fauna and have not been occupied in recent times.

Annual rainfall in Majuro averages 3 500 mm and there are seasonal variations between the dry months of December to April, with February having an average rainfall of 158 mm, and the wet months of April to November, with October having an average rainfall of 390 mm. Rain usually occurs in brief storms, hence sunshine hours are long. Trade winds prevail in the dry months whereas weaker winds, and occasional doldrums conditions, prevail in the wetter months. Droughts are relatively infrequent, other than in 1982–83 period when drought occurred in many parts of Micronesia, in association with a major shift in the El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO), and in early 1970 (Fosberg, 1990).

Major storms do not often impact the Marshall Islands, but typhoons and hurricanes frequently originate in the area, gathering strength as they move away from the equator. Prior to typhoons Zelda and Axel in 1992, the most recent typhoons to affect the Marshall Islands occurred in 1905 and 1918, and the nation never experienced a tsunami. However, high wave action and ocean swells following hurricanes in other parts of the Pacific do occasionally impact the Marshall Islands, with devastating results. In December 1979, high ocean swells inundated urban Majuro for several hours, washing away land, homes and commercial buildings. The cost of damage ran into millions of dollars.

NATURAL RESOURCES

There is no written record of the original vegetation of the Marshall Islands, and no endemic species are known today. Archaeological evidence suggests that humans have inhabited the atolls for over 3 000 years (Craib, 1983) and that these early inhabitants probably altered the vegetation of the atolls by introducing plants used for food and craft materials. Furthermore, during the twentieth century, coconut plantations established by the German, Japanese and American administrators replaced most of the original vegetation. Today, over 60 percent of the nation's total land area is covered by coconut palms.

Nine unique mangrove forests are located on the islands within Jaluit Atoll. The largest of the mangrove forests, estimated to be approximately 4 kilometers long and 0.5 kilometers wide at its widest point, is located on Jaluit Jaluit. Three species of mangroves (*Brugiera sp., Rhizophora sp.,* and *Sonneritia sp.)* have been identified in this area although it is possible other species are also present.

Freshwater lakes are rare in the Marshall Islands. Only one island, Mehit features a fresh to brackish water lake. Several large islets have central depressions with small brackish water swamps. For the most part however, fresh water resources are limited to sub-surface, Ghyben-Herzberg lenses, generally located on larger islets. Such lenses consist of fresh water "floating" on a denser seawater layer just below the surface. Regularly replenished by rainfall, these lenses can usually be accessed by digging down one to eight feet. The water is often "hard" or "limey", but it is not brackish. As these lenses are not uniformly present, most

of the inhabited islands rely heavily on rainwater catchment systems to help meet fresh water needs (OPS, 1988[1]).

Seventy bird species (mainly seabirds and migratory birds) are reported to be found in the RMI. Of the 31 species of seabirds found, 15 are reported to breed in the islands. No terrestrial mammals are found in the Marshall Islands other than humans and the Polynesian rat (*Rattus exulans).* Lamberson (1984) recorded the presence of seven species of lizards and one species of blind snake in the Marshall Islands but noted that none of these species was endemic to the RMI.

Five species of marine turtles occur in the Marshall Islands with at least two species (hawksbill and green turtle) known to nest in the islands.

A compilation of published records of marine algae found in the Marshall Islands (McDermid, 1989) lists a total of 238 species of green, brown, red, and blue-green algae and the Republic has begun to explore the potential for the commercial production of this resource.

Several preliminary studies undertaken by foreign researchers have confirmed the presence of limited phosphate deposits and extensive quantities of manganese in sea mounts located within the RMI's EEZ. A report published by the University of Hawaii at Manoa and the East-West Center in 1989 identified the Marshall Islands EEZ as one of the three most important areas for manganese crust deposits in the Pacific, and perhaps the world (Callies and Johnson, 1989).

SOCIAL AND CULTURAL SETTING

Little is known of the prehistory of the RMI although the original Micronesian settlement was probably around 3 000 years ago. Spanish voyagers 'discovered' the Marshall Islands in the 17th century. Traders, whalers and missionaries came to the islands in the 18th and 19th centuries; among them was Captain John Marshall whose name was later given to the islands.

German traders encouraged the commercial planting of coconuts in the 19th century and in 1878, a German consul was appointed to Jaluit (the administrative

1 OPS (Office of Planning and Statistics) was restructured and renamed in 2003 as the new Economic, Policy, Planning and Statistics Office (EPPSO).

center of the Marshall Islands at the time) and in 1885, the Marshall Islands became a German protectorate. During the First World War, the Marshall Islands were occupied by the Japanese and after the war were mandated to Japan. The islands were fortified but were captured by the Americans during WWII and later became part of the U.S Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (TTPI). In July 1977, the Marshall Islands voted in favor of separation from the TTPI and in May 1979, it declared self-government under its own constitution. In March 1982, the Marshall Islands declared itself a Republic and in September 1991, the RMI became a member of the United Nations.

POPULATION

The early population history of the Marshall Islands in not well-known. However, it is noted that until the Second World War, the population was actually declining and it was not until around 1960 that it reached its pre-contact level (Connell and Maata, 1192). Since then, population growth has been extremely rapid.

The total population of the RMI in 1999 was 50 840 people compared to 43 380 in 1988 (SPC, 2007). Majuro and Kwajalein, the two largest urban centers, had the highest population counts at 23 676 and 10 902 people respectively. These two atolls represent 68 percent of the total population of the RMI. The population of the RMI now stands at approximately 52 700 but this does not take into account the large number of people leaving the country for the USA and other destinations (Pacific Magazine, 2008).

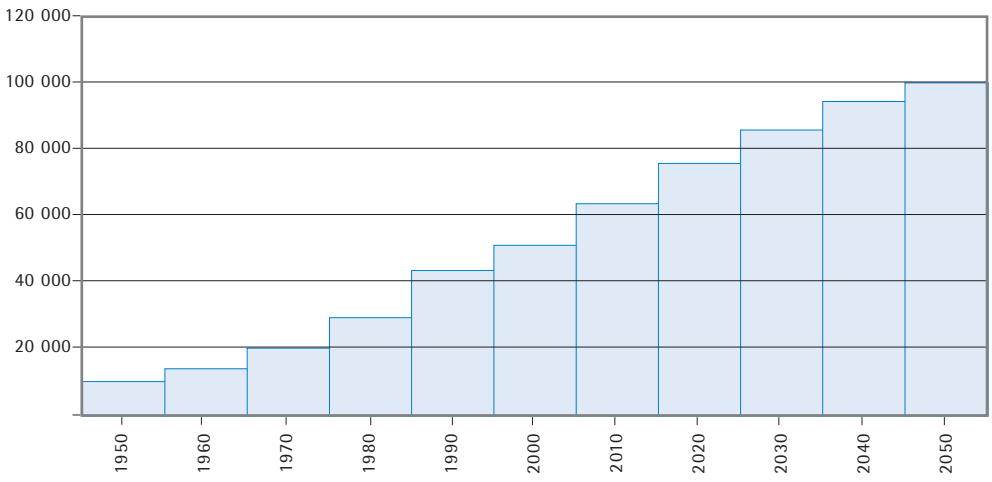
Between 1988 and 1999, the average growth rate for the RMI was 1.4 percent. This equates to an increase of 7 460 people in the 11 years. Majuro and Kwajalein experienced relatively low annual growth rates of 1.9 percent and 1.6 percent respectively compared to the previous inter-censal period when Majuro increased by 6.3 percent (resulting in a 67 percent increase in the population) and Kwajalein by 4.2 percent. Population projection for the RMI is shown in Figure 1.

The RMI population density in 1999 was 727 people per square mile but this increased substantially in urban centers. For example, Kwajalein has a population density of 1722 people per square mile which jumps to an enormous 82 000 on Ebeye. Majuro on the other hand has a population density of 6314 people per square mile which jumps to 38 000 in Djarrit (Rita) and 16 000 in Delap.

Historically, the birth rate was kept low using traditional birth control methods and the fertility was maintained at two to three children per woman. While westernization of lifestyle has facilitated higher birth rates, it has not included women as a major force in development and in the absence of widespread societal support for additional roles; women have been largely limited to motherhood (NEMS 1992).

The high rate of population growth in the Republic has resulted in an increasingly high ratio of dependency (the ratio of dependents, ages 0–14, to working age individuals, ages 15–64). According to the National Population Policy, there are 114 dependents to every 100 members of the national work force. The needs of this extremely young population can be expected to strain progressively both private and public sector resources, particularly within the healthcare and education segments. Resources available for environmental protection measures will likewise be strained by unchecked population growth, especially given that a national prioritization of needs could place health and education above environmental concerns.

FIG. 1: **RMI TOTAL POPULATION PROJECTION: 1950 TO 2050**



Source: Benjamin Graham and Elizabeth H. Stephen. In "A Demographic Overview". Republic of the Marshall Islands. Georgetown University

POPULATION MIGRATION AND URBANIZATION

Approximately two-thirds of the RMI's population lives in one of the two urban centers-45 percent on Majuro and 21 percent on Ebeye. The combined land area of the two urban centers is 11.4 percent of the total national land area. Rapid population and in-migration have resulted in extremely high urban population densities and over-crowding of the centers where population densities were, in 1988, 28 724 and 58 456 persons per square mile for Majuro and Ebeye respectively. The average household size during this period was about 9.4 persons.

Until the signing of the Compact of Free Association (CFA) with the United States of America, almost all migration in the RMI was internal. International migration was confined to those moving to the USA for tertiary education and most of these graduates subsequently returned to the RMI, although this is now less true. The signing of the CFA gives all Micronesian citizens unrestricted access to the USA. The Compact provides that citizens 'may enter into, lawfully engage in occupations and establish residence as a non-immigrant in the United States and its territories and possessions'. This has encouraged movement of some of those with skills who cannot find government employment, more permanent overseas residence of students and some migration to Saipan and Guam. There is also a small but significant movement into the USA military forces.

In recent times, there has been an obvious skill and brain drain as government employment opportunities within the islands decline in parallel with the decline in Compact funding. Emigration to the USA was thus viewed as a necessary future 'safety-valve' and was deliberately provided for in negotiations with the USA government over the CFA. Out-migration to the USA averages 1 000 islanders annually. Far from being viewed as a menace that threatens to deplete the island's human resources, emigration is counted upon as an essential element in the government's strategy for economic and political survival (Hezel and Levin, 1989). If environmental conditions worsen, especially through greenhouse-induced sea level rises, then international migration to the USA provides one response option many Marshallese will certainly take into consideration.

It is also worth noting that international immigrants represent the greatest number of people coming into Majuro, with 556 people arriving between 1988 and 1999. Within the RMI all of the atolls lost population to Majuro, in some cases representing 15 percent or more of their population.

THE CULTURE

Traditional skills associated with navigation and fishing, canoe building, handicraft production, and subsistence gardening are important components of the material culture of the Marshall Islands. For millennia these skills enabled the Marshallese to endure the challenges of the atoll environment and enjoy self-sufficiency. While the importance of these skills has diminished in modern society, they remain important symbols of the uniqueness of the Marshallese culture, providing insights into a more environmentally sensitive way of life.

Archeological evidence indicates that the Marshall Islands were settled by Austronesian[2] speaking people during the first millennium BC. Evidence also suggests that although early settlers cultivated plants, they also relied heavily upon the exploitation of marine resources including fish, shellfish, turtles and marine mammals.

Marshallese society is matrilineal, based on a structure of exogamous clans (jiowi or jou); these are non-localized with members on several atolls and are similar to those of central Caroline Islands. The most important corporate descent group is the matrilineage (bwij) whose head (alab) is the custodian of lineage land and whose influence on land tenure remains of prime importance. Political and legal structure remains partly traditional, based both on matrilineal principles and on principles of 'aristocracy' with chiefs (iroij) who are largely hereditary. In pre-contact times, chiefs were occasionally able to extend their influence and authority over wide areas but only in colonial times was there joint authority over the whole of the Marshall Islands. The iroij still have considerable influence; they are respected and feared and many believe in their ability to exercise supernatural sanctions. A council of Iroij acts as an advisory to the unicameral national Parliament (the Nitijela) on matters of traditional and customary law. Complex resource shortages historically resulted in competition, conflict and warfare and also in inter-island exchanges and redistribution of both resources and population (Connell, 1992).

2 Malayo-Polynesian family of languages.

Rapid economic development and a marked westernization of lifestyle have taken their toll on the cultural environment of the Marshall Islands in recent times. Although foreign influences have long been present in the islands, never before has the culture been so profoundly impacted. Traditional skills, oral traditions and cultural sites are all at risk in the face of newly adopted values which increasingly lead young people to under-value traditional ways, speaking the Marshallese language, and maintaining special sites.

THE ECONOMY

ECONOMY IN GENERAL

The traditional economy of the Marshall Islands was oriented to both land and sea although land areas were much more critical than lagoon areas as an influence of atoll population size and density (Williamson, 1982). In recent times, sea area has become more important; the RMI has an EEZ of more than 1.2 million sq. km and the potential economic value of the fisheries resources of the EEZ is considerable.

Growth of the nation's economy is restricted by an inadequate supply of skilled labor, an underdeveloped manufacturing sector, geographical isolation from world markets, and a relatively narrow natural resource base. Relying heavily on foreign aid, expertise and imports, the country has quickly moved away from its subsistence base, with rapid urbanization being encouraged by a profound disparity between rural and urban income levels. Faced by a rapidly expanding population and limited land resources, the Republic has proclaimed the fisheries and mariculture sectors the keys to future economic independence (OPS, 1991).

The Gross Domestic Product (GDP) of the RMI increased more than two-fold during the past decade from $31.9 million in 1981 to $68.7 million in 1988 (OPS, 1989). This represents an annual rate of increase of nearly 12 percent, although actual year-to-year growth rates were extremely variable. For example, the reported growth rate was 0.2 percent in 1985, 24.5 percent in 1986 (the year of Compact implementation), and 5.4 percent in 1988. The GDP for 2007 was estimated to be $149.5 million and growth rate for the same year was predicted to be 1.7 percent (Pacific Magazine, 2008). Per capita GDP according to the 1988 Census was nearly $1 600 and this increased to $2 836 in 2007.

The economy features a large service sector which is mainly sustained by the national government and the US Army at Kwajelein (USAKA), and a small production sector which is primarily agriculture-based. Employee compensation constituted 56–63 percent of GDP for the period 1981–1988. Private sector wages accounted for 38 percent of GDP in 1988, up from 25 percent in 1981. Overall, total employee compensation for both public and private sectors increased by approximately 14 percent per annum from 1981 to 1988.

The small production sector accounts for approximately 5 percent of GDP, with agriculture, fisheries, and handicraft production being the major contributors. As demonstrated by the 1988 census which indicated that fewer than 3 percent of agricultural workers receive compensation for their activities, most production is still subsistence based. In general, the development of the production sector has been hindered by an inadequate supply of skilled labor and natural resources, and by the nation's geographic isolation from world markets.

The thinly scattered population and limited infrastructure are not the only constraints to the economic development of the RMI. There are limited skills (for construction, technical activities or simply development planning), shortage of agricultural and fisheries manpower in outer islands (following migration) and the combination of a wage structure which discourages private sector employment and an import policy which effectively discourages local production.

Without substantial changes, it will be difficult to reverse the current trajectory of development in the RMI. Whilst the country has achieved almost complete political independence, it has moved further towards economic dependence, especially since the signing of the CFA. The value of imports grew from $30.6 million in 1986 to $44.4 million in 1989 while the value of exports grew from $1.2 million (a record low) to $2.3 million, resulting in a negative trade balance of $42.1 million. The increasing number of Japan Airlines charter flights to Majuro and the expected opening in early 2008 of a new tuna processing plant will certainly help improve growth in the national economy which has been flat in the past few years.

There have been widely expressed sentiments on the necessity for greater self-reliance, yet the reality of achieving this is increasingly improbable. The principal difficulty of development in the RMI is not simply one of reallocating of

resources towards improved infrastructure, agriculture investment, etc., but is that of producing a fundamental change in attitudes, demanding wage restraints, raised taxation (on imports and perhaps wages) etc., that is extremely difficult to achieve in a small country where the majority of the population are now urban dwellers.

FOREIGN AID

The economy of the RMI is significantly inflated by foreign aid. In 1991, roughly 78 percent of total national revenue comprised foreign aid, the Asian Development Bank estimating real GDP (i.e. reported GDP less foreign aid) at approximately $25 million, or a real per capita GDP of between $200 and $500 per annum (ADB, 1991a).

The RMI relies heavily on the United States for funding provided in the form of annual grants earmarked for capital improvements and development assistance. Compact funds constituted 81 percent of the government's recurrent expenditures in 1987, and 58 percent in 1988 (OPS, 1988). Direct grants provided under the Compact during the period 1986–1991 totaled $130.5 million. This amount decreased to $110.4 million during the period 1997–2001.

Technical assistance and grant monies from regional, national and multilateral agencies contribute an estimated $2 million per year to the economy of the RMI and as a new member of the United Nations and the Asian Development Bank, the RMI is likely to receive more aid from these agencies in the future.

TRADE DEFICIT

During the period 1981–1988, the value of total imports more than doubled, from $17.2 million to $44.3 million. In 1988, total imports constituted 49.9 percent of GDP, resulting in a trade imbalance of approximately $42 million (OPS, 1988, 1989). A significant percentage of imported goods are food stuff; in 1988, food items (including beverages and cooking oils) accounted for over 33 percent of total commodity imports. In 1990, the purchase of food was estimated to constitute 58 percent of urban and 51 percent of rural household expenditures (OPS, 1990). The Office of Planning and Statistics had estimated that urban per capita revenue generation was roughly six times that of the rural areas (OPS, 1991).

Agriculture production is constrained by multiple factors including scarcity of arable land, poor soil quality, and the geographic isolation of outer atolls which makes shipments of products difficult. Nearly 40 percent of the fish consumed in the urban centers today is imported (JICA, 1991) and even though bananas are plentiful on the outer atolls, bananas from Central America are often purchased in the grocery stores. There are no laws specifically aimed at limiting imports or otherwise increasing the competitiveness of locally produced products.

LABOR FORCE

According to the 1999 Census, the national unemployment rate for the RMI was 31 percent, or 4 536 people; the rates for Majuro and Ebeye were 31 percent and 32 percent respectively (SPC, 2007). Recent estimates places the national unemployment rate at 33.9 percent (The Pacific Magazine, 2008). In urban areas, unemployment is exceptionally high among youths, averaging 57 percent for youth aged 15–19, and accounting for 62 percent of unemployment overall (OPS, 1989). Due to rapid population growth, each year more youth compete for already scarce entry-level positions. Despite the high unemployment rate, however, many skilled labor and professional positions are available. The lack of skilled human resources perpetuates the high unemployment rate and forces prolonged dependence of foreign expertise (NEMS, 1992).

Women are also under-represented in the work force. The 1999 Census showed that out of the RMI labor force of 14 677 persons, 10 141 were male. Women were more likely to be self-employed or members of the private sector work force than men, while men were more likely to be employed in the public sector. While the traditional matrilineal system of land inheritance accord women significant rights and powers, the transplantation of male-dominated, western values has largely undermined these traditional values and served to exclude women from "white-collar" employment (ibid). The UNDP report, *The Marshall Islands: A Statistical Profile on Men and Women,* reported that in 1988 the average grade of educational attainment was 10.7 for males and 11 for females employed in the public sector. Even so, the majority of positions filled by women were clerical or janitorial in nature (Booth, 1989).

THE AGRICULTURE SECTOR IN THE RMI

RMI's natural resources underpin agriculture, fisheries and mining. As shown in Table 1, these have varying levels of importance to the national economy.

TABLE 1: **SIGNIFICANCE OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES IN THE RMI'S ECONOMY (CURRENT PRICES, $000's)**

ECONOMIC SECTOR	1997		1998		1999		2000		2001	
	GDP	%	GDP	%	GDP	%	GDP	%	GDP	%
Agriculture	12 963.2	14.1	11 403.8	11.9	8 274.4	8.7	9 715.1	13.4	10 296.1	10.4
a) copra	1 915.4	2.1	1 636.6	1.7	1 578.5	1.7	2 186.0	2.2	1 638.2	1.7
b) food crops	2 010.0	2.2	1 165.3	1.2	994.3	1.0	1 716.5	1.7	2 139.1	2.2
Livestock	2 136.3	2.3	1 804.8	1.9	1 855.7	1.9	1 892.3	1.9	2 251.8	2.3
Agriculture services	175.2	0.2	163.0	0.2	165.9	0.2	166.7	0.17	208.7	0.2
Fishing	6 726.3	7.3	6 634.1	6.9	3 680.0	3.9	3 753.6	7.3	4 058.3	4.1
Mining / quarrying	322.2	0.3	282.7	0.3	289.5	0.3	284.3	0.4	291.4	0.3
Hotels and Restaurants	4 535.0	4.9	4 389.0	4.6	4 456.0	4.7	4 458.0	6.1	4 421.0	4.5

Source: Key Economic Statistics for the Republic of the Marshall Islands

Agriculture production is relatively small but important to the livelihood of people and the economy of the RMI. The Agriculture Sector contribution to the GDP decreased from 6.8 percent in 1997 to 6.3 percent in 2001. The sector comprises food crops, small livestock and a single cash crop: copra. Land for agriculture is limited and in most atolls, there are islets that are not suitable for growing crops. Less than one half of the total land area is considered as potential agricultural area. Use of available land for housing, infrastructure and USA military needs compete with that for cropping.

Typical of atoll soils, the soils of the RMI are generally thin, sandy, alkaline and lacking minerals (particularly nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium and calcium) and micronutrients essential for plant growth. Low and poorly distributed rainfall combined with poor water retaining properties of the soil limits the range and quantities of crops that could be cultivated. The domestic market is small and undeveloped resulting in volatile prices for local produce, limited opportunities to diversify production, inefficiencies and diseconomies of scale in production, processing and marketing. Introduced pests have increasingly become important and the small sizes of farming land would make any commercial agricultural development initiative extremely challenging.

THE TRADITIONAL AGRICULTURE SYSTEM

The traditional agricultural system in the RMI is developed around a combination of three principal tree crops (coconut, breadfruit and pandanus) and the cultivation of taro in pits, but there are wide variations from north to south in crop combinations. In the northern atolls, from Enewetak east to Utirik, taro and breadfruit cultivation is unknown because of limited rainfall. More recently, a small quantity of papayas (pawpaw), sweet potatoes, limes and other vegetables have diversified the agricultural system. In the northern atolls, arrowroot and pandanus were both important. By contrast, on the five southernmost islands, rainfall is heavy and vegetation is diverse and a much wider range of food plants is available including some introduced during the German and Japanese eras.

The traditional agricultural system has declined substantially in recent times. On many atolls, such as Namu (Pollock, 1974) and Lae (Alexander, 1978), pit taro cultivation has declined significantly and almost ended. On Arno, Cryptosperma taro was already quite scarce by the early 1950s; the last taro pit was probably dug in the first decade of this century and only a tenth of the pits prepared for its culture were planted with significant amounts (Stone, 1951). On Mili, only a few square meters of taro remain at the end of a vast abandoned taro patch and arrowroot cultivation has ended. On the densely populated atolls of Ebeye and Majuro (with the exception of a small area at Laura), traditional agriculture no longer exists. On these islands, many young people have never seen or experienced the traditional Marshallese agricultural economy. Consequently, in the last three

decades, diets have incorporated a larger quantity of imported food. Crude estimates suggest that about 90 percent of all food is imported.

Although a movement towards self-sufficiency in agriculture is favored in the RMI's development policies, it is recognized that total self-sufficiency is impossible given demand for foods like beef which cannot be produced locally. The Marshall Islands National Development Plan (1981–1995) had as its first priority the attainment of self-sufficiency in basic foods, for both economic and health reasons. Two strands of this were the rehabilitation and replanting of coconut plantations and the development of vegetable production. In 1981, a Taiwan Agricultural Technical Mission established a farm on Laura and in 1982 a second farm on Wotje, both of which were supplying vegetables to urban Majuro by mid-1982. By 1983, there was little marketing of agricultural produce and grave concern was expressed about the heavy dependence of the experimental farms on fertilizer inputs making produce both expensive and declining over time. Efforts by UNDP through its Integrated Atoll Development Project to encourage agricultural development achieved only intermittent success mainly because of transport problems (UNDP, 1991).

Overall, there is a general lack of awareness about the potential of small-scale agriculture in the RMI. Very little agriculture production is marketed from the outer islands, because of transport costs, irregular services and limited production, other than occasional bananas, much of which comes from Laura or Long Island. Chickens and pigs are also occasionally sold. Land shortage, high labor costs, an educational system oriented to 'white collar' occupations rather than agricultural development, consumer tastes oriented to imported foods, limited marketing infrastructure, inadequate and expensive transport and few skilled agriculturalists all contribute to making any effective development in the agricultural economy of the RMI very frustrating and difficult.

COPRA AND COCONUTS

Copra has been the primary export of the RMI since the days of the German and Japanese occupations. Annual production of copra peaked at 32 000 tons per year in 1913 when the Jaluit Gesellschaft administered the Marshall Islands on behalf of the German government. Annual copra production declined by 15.1 percent

between 1979 and 1988 and was at its lowest at 2 653 short tons in 2001 due to non-collection of copra from outer islands mainly due to increased fuel prices which in turn reduced shipping services to once every two months. In addition, about 60 percent of the coconut trees are over 60 years old and almost one-third of the tress are non-bearing (US Army Civil Affair, 2003). Copra prices in late 90's ranges between 20 and 22 cents/lb and ADB estimated that a price of 25 cents/lb at the time could have seen people leaving jobs in Majuro for the outer islands.

Dwindling copra production has been attributed to three main causes:

~ depressed price of copra in world markets;
~ reduced productivity of aging coconut plantations; and
~ inadequate storage and shipping capabilities of outer atolls.

In 1992, the government attempted to stimulate copra production by doubling the subsidy, making it possible to earn as much from making copra on an outer island as one would from working an entry-level job in the urban centers. This measure was also expected to stem migration to the urban centers and result in decreased urbanization during the next several years.

Coconut groves, many of them planted near the turn of the century, cover 22 000 acres, or 60 percent of the nation's land. Approximately 11 000 acres of the plantations are currently still productive (OPS, 1991a). A copra-processing mill was constructed on Majuro in the late 1970s, however copra prices have been generally unstable so that the mill has often been closed and prices have scarcely encouraged domestic production. In the 1980s, copra prices declined significantly due to senile trees, minimal replanting, drought (1983), poor storage facilities and migration from the outer islands. The relative dependence of the outer islands, especially in the drier north, on sources of income other than copra is considerable. Without copra production, most outer atolls would be subsistence economies almost entirely dependent on remittances and government employment for cash incomes yet copra production alone is an inadequate base for an agricultural economy. Government has plans to reinvigorate the copra production and the use of coconut wood for timber (FAO, 2007) but when these plans will be implemented is not known.

FOOD CROPS

Breadfruit is the most widely available starch food and regularly consumed when in season from January to March and June to July. Some breadfruit is preserved using traditional methods. Pandanus produce fruits between December and March and a year's supply of leaves for roofing and handicrafts. Production of sweet bananas varies between atolls with Namdrik and Ebon atolls having the greatest relative production. Cooking banana is less common while pumpkins are widely eaten and easy to grow. Production of taro and sweet potato has fallen dramatically because of increased access to imported staples which are more convenient for preparation and storage. Arrowroot, the traditional staple of the atolls, has virtually disappeared from use.

Traditionally, food crops were not sold but shared or exchanged. Exchanging local atoll food for imported food between relatives living in the outer islands and those living in urban centers was prevalent. But many young families have been growing up in times of easy access to imported food and many youths, especially those in urban centers, are therefore unfamiliar with atoll food today. Today, local foods are used mainly on special occasions as a reserve when imported foods are not available and for variety from imported foods.

Hydroponics farming is a relatively new technology that has been tried in the Marshall Islands but whilst the technology is attractive and has potential, the lack of high quality water and occasional salt spray discourage investment in its application.

LIVESTOCK

Livestock production is non-existent except at some of the outer islands where pigs and free-ranging chicken are the main livestock kept for subsistence use. A Taiwanese-funded project on Majuro is raising a few pigs for local use and a small number of families do keep one to two pigs in pens. Demand for pork, chicken and eggs is now almost wholly met by imports and although there may be opportunities for import substitution in this area, the decisive factor determining local livestock production is the cost of animal feed since such feed has to be imported.

FISHERIES

The Fisheries sector's contribution to RMI's GDP during the period 1997 to 2001 increased from 3.6 percent to 7.3 percent. All tuna catches were exported overseas for processing until a tuna loining plant was established on Majuro. The plant employed about 400 workers, 80 percent of whom were women.

Despite a massive investment in time and money, especially since the signing of the CFA in 1986, the commercial exploitation of the RMI's marine resources is limited. Fisheries, mariculture and deep-sea mining all hold promise for economic development in the RMI. Accordingly, the Second Five Year Development Plan, 1992–1996 placed a high priority on the development of renewable marine resources as an eventual replacement for copra (OPS, 1991a). Planned fisheries projects targeted both artisanal and pelagic fisheries, while mariculture projects aim to cultivate giant clams, trochus, black-lip pearl oysters and seaweed for commercial markets. Although no fisheries or mariculture projects have become economically viable so far, development of renewable marine resources is widely perceived as the "key to the future" in the Republic.

Large-scale commercial fishing is carried out by Japanese fishing boats. In recent years, lease payments have reached more than $1 million and were $1.2 million in 1988. In that same year, Japanese fishing vessels caught 19 167 metric tons of fish, mainly skipjack tuna in Marshallese waters (Connell, 1992). The problems of establishing large scale fisheries, in competition with large Pacific fringe nations and with a lack of relevant skills, have hitherto limited development in the sector but transshipment and canning is possible if such problems as water supply can be overcome. The cannery that has been constructed in Jaluit could put further pressure on fresh water resources and could contribute to the degradation of water quality, if waste water is inadequately treated.

SPC (2004) reports that yellowfin tuna in the RMI is nearing full exploitation and that if the fishing effort is maintained at the current rate, yellowfin tuna stock will be overfished. The bigeye tuna stock is however reported to be fully exploited and the current level of exploitation is therefore unsustainable.

Removal of large biomass of target fish stocks may have impacts beyond these stocks, some of which may also have a high fishery value (e.g. billfishes). Due to the poor state of knowledge the impact of fishing on these species is uncertain.

Other species also interact with fisheries. For example, turtles, seabirds and marine mammals are sometimes caught accidentally by longline and purse-seine operations. EPA is concerned that continuing extraction of sand and gravel aggregate from the reef, beaches and nearshore areas of Majuro Lagoon is unsustainable and may be contributing to shoreline erosion and hence, inshore fisheries.

Mariculture (aquaculture) is regarded as having considerable potential in the RMI, especially for giant clam, small clam species and trochus (Marshall Islands, 1991). Giant clam cultivation began through a joint venture of the RMI government and a local private business; a private giant clam venture also exists. Several black-lip pearl farms were also established although most were unsuccessful. No mariculture ventures in the Pacific have yet been commercially successful hence success in the Marshall Islands cannot be guaranteed. A pilot project on Callalin Island (Majuro) is investigating the economic potential of seaweed production for food and pharmaceutical industries and this may have greater viability. The RMI's EEZ is considered to be relatively rich in metallic nodules but commercial exploitation remains far into the future (Callies and Johnson, 1989).

SIGNIFICANCE OF CLIMATE CHANGE IN THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

Climate change is likely to have substantial and widespread impacts on Pacific island countries including the Marshall Islands. Among the most substantial damages would be losses of coastal infrastructure and coastal lands resulting from inundation, storm surges, or shoreline erosion. Climate change could also cause more intense cyclones and droughts, the failure of subsistence crops and coastal fisheries, and the spread of malaria and dengue fever.

Region-wide studies have shown recent significant changes in major weather patterns in the central and southern Pacific. The El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) weather pattern has changed its behavior noticeably since 1976 with more El Niños, fewer La Niñas, the two biggest El Niños on record (1982–83 and 1997–98) and the longest El Niño on record. These changes in El Niño patterns significantly affected Pacific tuna catch volumes, resulting in substantial reductions in seasonal tuna catches for many Pacific island countries. El Niño was also responsible in 1997–98 for severe droughts and water shortages in many

PICs, and for the extremely high sea-level rise of some 25 mm, recorded across much of the Pacific since 1994 (SPREP, undated).

The South Pacific has experienced the highest numbers of cyclones in a season during El Niño events. For example, in 1992/93, there were 16 cyclone events and in 1997/98, there were 17 events. The average (mean) for the South Pacific is between 9 and 10 cyclones per season (Vanuatu, undated).

During October 2007, rainfall was extremely high in areas under the active South Pacific Convergence Zone (SPCZ) with over 200 percent or more of normal in parts of Vanuatu, Fiji, central French Polynesia, and also well above normal in parts of New Caledonia, Niue and parts of Samoa. Heavy rainfall and flooding occurred in parts of Vanuatu at the end of the month with Aneityum recording a record high of 443.8 mm during the month. In contrast, rainfall was 50 percent or less of normal over much of Kiribati and parts of the Cook Islands (NIWA, 2007).

Mean air temperatures for October were 1.5°C or more above normal in parts of Tonga and the Southern Cook Islands, and 1.0°C or more above normal in New Caledonia and parts of Fiji (the warmest October on record in Nadi, with records at several other sites). Temperatures were also above normal in Vanuatu and Samoa (ibid).

Changes in climatic conditions would affect most Pacific islanders, but have its greatest impact on the poorest and most vulnerable segments of the population – those most likely to live in squatter settlements exposed to storm surges and disease and those most dependent on subsistence fisheries and crops destroyed by cyclones and droughts.

A World Bank study in 1999/2000 concluded that climate change is likely to affect coastal areas of the Pacific in three major ways: through a rise in sea level, leading to erosion and inundation; through more intense cyclones and storm surges; and through higher sea surface temperatures, leading to a decline in coal reefs.

Climate change is most likely to affect agricultural production through changes in rainfall. Agricultural crops could also be affected by rising temperatures, climate variability – such as more intense cyclones and El Niño/La Niña conditions – and sea-level rise. If wetter conditions prevail in the future, water-sensitive crops such as coconut, breadfruit and cassava would likely benefit. A decline in rainfall by contrast, would hurt most crops, especially the traditional crops such as yam and taro.

Tuna fisheries in Central and Western Pacific is also likely to be affected by climate change in two major ways: by rising ocean temperatures to levels currently experienced during medium-intensity El Niño and by increasing year-to-year climate variability (Timmermann *et al.*, 1999). The impact on tuna – the most valued deepwater fishing species in the region – is predicted to include the following:

- Decline in primary productivity. Primary productivity in the central and eastern Pacific could decline due to the increased stratification between warmer surface waters and colder, deeper water (and resulting reduction in upwelling). Primary production in the western Pacific could conversely increase.
- Decline in tuna abundance. The decline in upwelling could lead to a decline in the big eye and adult yellow fin population (the species targeted by the long line fleet). By contrast, the abundance of purse-seine-caught skipjack and juvenile yellowfin tuna is not expected to be affected.
- Increased pressure on longline fishing. Given the continued high demand for sashimi in Japan, it is likely that longline fishing pressure on yellowfin tuna will increase to compensate for the decline in adult bigeye tuna, leading to unsustainable exploitation.
- Spatial redistribution of tuna resources. The warming of surface waters and the decline in primary productivity in the central and eastern Pacific could result in spatial redistribution of tuna resources to higher latitudes (such as Japan) and towards the western equatorial Pacific.
- Higher impact on domestic fleets. While distant water fishing fleets can adapt to stock fluctuations, domestic fleets would be vulnerable to fluctuations of tuna fisheries in their exclusive economic zones. Countries in the Central Pacific would likely be more adversely affected than those in the western Pacific (World Bank, 2000).

Climate change could also increase the incidence of ciguatera poisoning in some areas of the Pacific like Kiribati that already has one of the highest rates of ciguatera poisoning in the Pacific. It is predicted that the rise in temperatures will increase the incidence of ciguatera poisoning in that country from 35 per thousand people to about 160–430 per thousand in 2050 (Lewis and Ruff, 1993).

More intense cyclones and droughts are likely to increase nutrition-related deficiencies as experienced in Fiji during the 1997/98 drought when US$18 million

in food and water rations had to be distributed (UNCAD, 1998). Loss of agriculture and fisheries could result in malnutrition and deterioration in standards of living. And the loss of infrastructure could lead to increased crowding conditions, exacerbating problems of urban management. These diffuse effects could well prove to be among the most important impacts of climate change on the livelihood of peoples in the Pacific in future years.

The disruptive changes described above are consistent with many of the anticipated impacts of global climate change. They include extensive coastal erosion, persistent alteration of regional weather patterns and decreased productivity in agriculture and fisheries. High sea levels are making some soils too saline for cultivation of crops such as taro and yams.

It is too early to say if these observed changes are the beginning of long-term climate rather than further manifestation of the natural variability of climate that characterizes the Pacific island region. However, they are the sorts of changes which can be expected as global warming sparks climate change (SPREP, undated).

CLIMATE CHANGE SCENARIO IN THE RMI

A study conducted by the United States Army Civil Affairs in 2003 highlighted that exposure to the risk of future disasters is moderate in the RMI. However, while the threats (i.e. storm surges, tropical storms and typhoons, droughts, epidemics, and earthquakes) are moderately low, the country is very vulnerable to disasters. The impact of a realized threat could be very high because of high population densities on some islands (e.g. Majuro and Ebeye), low elevation, wide dispersal of the atolls over a large area of ocean, and fragile island ecosystems on which the country is highly dependent for economic survival.

The Marshall Islands is to the east of the main typhoon (cyclone) belt in the northern Pacific, hence major storms are relatively rare. However, because the islands are atolls, storm damage can be severe, and storm surges can have substantial impacts. The typhoon of 1905 formed several breaches on the southern side of Majuro atoll, which was previously continuous between Delap and Laura, demonstrating the instability of atoll environments. In 1958, a typhoon destroyed several buildings in the capital of Jabwor on Jaluit. In January 1988,

Tropical Storm Roy, with winds gusting to 83 km an hour struck Ebeye, resulting in waves of 2 to 3 meters; one person died and more than a quarter of the homes on the island were destroyed. In November 1991, Tropical Storm Zelda battered the lagoon shore of Darrit, Uliga and Delap (D-U-D) washing away parts of the newly in-filled lagoon area and damaging parts of a new lagoon "sea wall". By Pacific standards, neither Roy nor Zelda were significant storms. However, in the RMI, both caused considerable damage and loss of property.

The capacity of atolls to support populations is closely related to rainfall, and to the existence of a permanent ground water system. In the Marshall Islands, only one atoll, Mejit, has a brackish freshwater lake, though several have central depressions, where taro patches are often little different from swamps. Such surface water supplies are of no use for portable water.

On small islands like those of the RMI, ground water reserves are particularly vulnerable to the vagaries of rainfall and storms. However, the most severe threat to permanent water supplies is not from climatic factors directly, but from marine processes that cause coastal erosion and increases the frequency of storm overwash. Any decline in island area has a very dramatic influence on the availability of fresh water supplies so that for any given rise in sea level, the amount of erosion will depend on the composition and height of a particular island, its exposure to wave attack and the current erosion and the frequency and intensity of storms. Greenhouse-induced shoreline erosion rates of the order of 1–2 meters per year could reduce the dimensions of some presently inhabited islands to the point where their ground water supplies would no longer support viable ecosystems or permanent human habitation.

Beach and soil erosion in the RMI, particularly on Majuro have been well documented. The problem is particularly acute in the DUD area of Majuro and in Ebeye where seawalls, coastal dredging, beach sand mining and continued environmental change have devastated what was once a natural beach barrier. Eroding coasts in the urban RMI are the norm rather than the exception (RMIEPA, 2006). Erosion is evident in nearly every atoll as evident by falling vegetation, exposed beach rock and historically receding shorelines. Very little effort has so far been made to address these problems and it can be hypothesized therefore that future climate change and rising sea levels will continue to add to the problems.

In addition to the erosion problems, the lagoons of Majuro and Ebeye are also seriously polluted by land-based human activities and animal waste. Sedimentation from development projects, run-offs and eroding shorelines are also contributing to the problems as so are sand mining and oil spills. Heightened levels of algal growth, declining reefs and green waters are increasingly evident as a result from marine pollution.

Decreasing rainfall have affected crop growth and yields and salt spray from wave action is a major threat to agriculture development. This problem will worsen if current activities that are destroying the coastal areas of the islands are not properly managed.

The recently prepared RMI Standard Disaster Mitigation Plan (SDMP), as approved by both the RMI government and the USA Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), noted that the remoteness of island communities in the RMI, and the limited resources to deal effectively with a major disaster exacerbates the vulnerability of the RMI and reinforces the need for effective risk reduction strategies such as zoning laws and building regulations to be developed and enforced. Strengthening emergency communication and early warning systems is one of the ongoing mitigation measures identified in the SDMP. The SDMP also identifies the need to provide basic information to all RMI citizens to help strengthen preparedness and community resilience through improved understanding of hazards and risks.

McGregor (1990) projected that by the year 2060 for all equatorial and sub-equatorial locations in the Pacific, there will be year round conditions of severe discomfort and thermal stress as a direct result of greenhouse induced climate changes. These projections are also true for the RMI.

- Increased temperatures is causing severe discomfort with associated increase in heat stress while working outdoors means that the pattern of work especially for outdoor workers had to be changed so that people can avoid being outdoor during the hottest part of the day. These changes have economic implications but since subsistence activities are currently of limited significance in the RMI, such effects have been minimal.
- Increased thermal discomfort also means that some changes have to be made in commercial or office building design to encourage air circulation and

avoid the need for expensive and energy consuming air-conditioning. This is particularly important for the RMI where energy costs are high and many buildings are air-conditioned.

- An increase in storm surges and higher energy wave action generated by intensified cyclone activity in higher latitude areas to the north of the RMI has been observed.
- A change in the pattern of temporary high sea level stands as the ENSO pattern changes. Reduction in El Niño events would decrease temporary higher sea level stands round the RMI and partially offset the impacts of world-wide rise in sea level.
- A direct change in local ocean water temperature of 1° to 2°, could cause coral die-back. Bleaching and death of coral colonies have other implications notably a resultant increase in the energy of coastal wave action, and hence a greater propensity for erosion and flooding to occur.
- A 2°C average rise in ambient air temperature could result in a change in the agricultural potential of some food crops and a consequent change in crop variety which may be able to be grown. However, rainfall patterns also change, this is unlikely to be of significance in the RMI where existing food crops are likely to be able to withstand higher temperatures.

THE LIKELY IMPACT OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON AGRICULTURE IN THE RMI

According to Sullivan and Gibson (1990), the potential impacts of sea-level rise on the Marshall Islands are far more dramatic than the direct climatic changes alone. These impacts are summarized below.

IMPACT ON LAND USE

Agriculture, including the subsistence production of taro, coconuts, breadfruit, pawpaw and the commercial production of copra are highly dependent on fresh ground water supplies. Similarly, a significant proportion of water used for domestic purposes is taken from ground water aquifers. Any change in ground water resources would have a significant impact on land use in the RMI. Since subsistence agriculture has a more limited role in the Marshall Islands than in

most atoll states, the result would not be severe as elsewhere. Nevertheless, although atoll plant species are generally resistant to some salt intrusion, there are unlikely to be any crop or plant species that would benefit from a greater level of salinity.

Most of the settlements in the Marshall Islands are necessarily located near the coast. Increased coastal erosion would threaten some of these settlements and make relocation necessary. Unfortunately, this would be virtually impossible in Ebeye and Majuro where the urban areas are almost completely filled-up and where private land tenure prevents some kinds of relocation. Elsewhere, central depressions, and mosquitoes discourage residence at a greater distance from the coasts. Only a few areas, such as Laura, can relocation be possible, albeit to a very limited extent.

IMPACT ON COASTLINES

Increased wave height and increased storminess are both likely to cause erosion of unstable coastlines in the RMI as they have in the past. In some islands coastline stability is greater than on other atoll islands because of the extensive fringe sandy or conglomeratic beachrock, and the existence of natural beachrock accumulations. These deposits will offer temporary resistance to the erosion likely to be caused by rising sea level, but in time will themselves succumb to this erosion. Few atolls, except where mangrove exist, will erosion be less significant.

Erosion of the coastline of Majuro is occurring at a considerable rate as coconut trees and coastal vegetation fall over as the soils are washed away from underneath them. This situation is not helped by the amount of dredging and sand mining that is happening especially around the airport area.

IMPACT ON WATER SUPPLY

In the northernmost islands of the RMI, the ground water lens usually becomes saline following drought periods. In the southern islands including Majuro and Kwajalein, adequate rainfall prevents this from occurring except on the small atoll islets.

Warmer periods in the tropical Pacific are associated with positive Southern Oscillation Index values or anti-El Niño movements, and drier climatic conditions.

Should this association of lower rainfall with higher temperatures persist with global warming, the ground water resources of these atolls would decrease, with less rain-fed recharge, increased evaporation and increased water demand. However, should sea-level rise, the fresh water lens which floats above a mixed salt water base will be elevated, and its slope and head increased. This is likely to result in increased lateral saline mixing, increased evaporation through taro pits and wells, increased loss of fresh water by coastal leakage, saline water being brought within the reach of coconut and other tree crop roots or well and pump intakes, and generally a loss of the fresh water resource. If sea-level rise is accompanied by increased storm surges, which will favor island building, such wash processes will render groundwater saline until a state of stability returns. Such stability is possible only when sea-level rise ceases.

Majuro's water reservoir has the capacity to supply the island's current population for between 30 and 50 days without recharge. This capacity will be severely tested in the event of prolonged droughts and it is not surprising that the MWSC is seeking assistance for the extension of the existing facility. It is estimated that about 200 000 gallons of water is being lost from the existing reservoir each year due to evaporation.

IMPACT ON FISHERIES

The tuna fishery of the EEZ of the RMI is the mainstay of the nation's economy. However, there are limiting factors to the continuing viability of the sector including the sustainable yield of the fish stock, the world markets for the products and the effects of climate phenomena such as El Niño and ENSO. It is not known how increased ocean temperatures will affect the tuna fishery industry but it is acknowledged that the tuna fishery is a risky and costly business for Mashallese. Hence, despite the fact that only about 5 percent of the potential fisheries revenue is retained in the RMI, the government will continue to look at foreign fishing vessels and companies for the utilization of its tuna fisheries for some years to come.

Subsistence fishery is particularly important and includes reef and lagoon, as well as oceanic fisheries. There is concern that the current rate of damage to the corals and coral reef systems from land based pollution activities is having negative

effects on the life cycle of many coral and fish species. Dredging, sand mining and beach erosion are having detrimental effects on the corals and reefs and these are in turn having negative impacts on fisheries resources of the country.

Yellowfin and bigeye tuna stock are reported to be nearing full exploitation. El Niño conditions in 2002–2003 resulted in the principal tuna stock moving out of RMI waters and congregating more in the western hemisphere around Papua New Guinea and its neighboring countries. This led to decreased catch and less trans-shipments occurring in the RMI. This situation is expected to reoccur under similar conditions in future.

IMPACT ON AGRICULTURAL CROPS

Prolonged periods of drought over the past twenty years have been observed to have adverse effects on the agricultural productivity of the atolls. Both taro and breadfruit production have been affected by the changes to the water table under adversely dry conditions and this situation can only be expected to worsen with future climate change events such as reduced rainfall and more frequent and intensive droughts.

Although there is still not a clear understanding of whether increasing temperatures will directly affect subsistence crops in the RMI, observations seems to suggest that subsistence crops will indeed be affected. The scenarios of future temperature change for the middle of the next century indicate a rise of 1.6–2.9°C, implying a climate regime that is considerably different from that of the present. Crops like taro and arrowroot are already showing signs of stress under present conditions and are doubtful to survive further increases in temperature.

On the other hand, there is strong evidence that rainfall variations directly affect crop yields and production in the RMI. For example, during the El Niño season of 1997 –1998, there were significant yield reductions in most crops. During prolonged dry periods, even coconuts were affected, and many trees died.

The scenario of higher rates of sea-level rise and increased incidence of extreme events such as droughts and tropical cyclones could result in increased salinity of the soils and fresh water lens, thus impairing food security.

TABLE 2: **IMPACTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE AND CLIMATIC VARIATIONS ON AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY IN THE RMI**

THREAT	IMPACT	POTENTIAL RESPONSE
Sea-level rise	~ Erosion of shoreline ~ Expansion of flooding zone ~ Slow coral/reef growth affecting fisheries ~ Cause coral die-back ~ Cause salinity of ground water lenses ~ Loss of agriculture land ~ Cause plant stress ~ Contamination of ground water lens and wells ~ Inundation and flooding of settlement areas and gardens	~ Construct coastal erosion protective measures ~ Consider/apply appropriate fisheries management approaches ~ Move gardens to higher grounds ~ Resettle populations from highly vulnerable islands ~ Promote water conservation practices ~ Plant coastal vegetation and control dredging and sand mining
Typhoons/ cyclones and associated wave surges and salt spray	~ Damage to agriculture crops and settlement areas from salt spray and flooding ~ Salt water intrusion of ground water lens and wells ~ Erosion of coastline ~ Reduced water supply for human and agriculture use ~ Damage to corals and reefs	~ Construct appropriate coastal protection measures and control dredging operations ~ Relocate settlements and gardens to less vulnerable areas ~ Improve rain-water catchment and storage facilities ~ Develop / implement coastal infrastructure management plans
Increased temperatures, droughts / decreased rainfall	~ Plant stress ~ Low productivity of farmers due to heat stress ~ More droughts causing water salinity ~ Reduced fresh ground water supply for agriculture ~ Slow growth and reduced yields from food crops ~ May cause slow growth of corals, coral die-back and coral bleaching ~ Slow recharge of water lenses ~ Increased soil salinity ~ Increase in intensity and frequency of tropical cyclones or hurricanes ~ Changes in soil quality and crop yields ~ Decreased fisheries catches	~ Introduce more heat / drought resistant plant varieties ~ Change/modify outdoor working hours ~ Improve rain-water catchment/storage facilities ~ Encourage local processing and storage of traditional food crops ~ Avoid monoculture strategies ~ Apply water conservation practices / measures ~ Develop and carry out drills on early cyclone warning system ~ Change building designs to include water storage facilities ~ Desalination ~ Adopt bucket irrigation method by small farmers
Increased rainfall	~ Increased ground water supply thus alleviating water shortages ~ Contamination of wells ~ Create conditions favorable for spread of plant pests and diseases ~ Erosion of shorelines ~ Increased run-off causing marine pollution	~ Apply ground water management techniques ~ Apply pests and diseases management approaches ~ Improve rain water catchment and storage facilities ~ Apply coastal protection measures ~ Beach nourishment

OTHER FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO THE VULNERABILITY OF THE AGRICULTURE SECTOR IN THE RMI

With a total land area of just under 110 square kilometers, a mean height above sea level of only 2 meters and nutrient-poor soils, efforts to develop and improve the agriculture sector in the RMI have been frustrating and challenging. In addition to problems associated with climate change and climate variability, a number of other factors also contribute to the vulnerability of the sector. They are summarized below.

RAPID POPULATION GROWTH

The high population growth rate of the RMI is already putting considerable pressure on the islands' limited land and sea resources and there is no reason to believe that there will be any significant reduction in the population growth rate this century as a large number of children enter the fertile age groups. Indeed, just over half the population (51 percent) are aged 14 or under demonstrating the potential for further growth. Unless more serious effort is made to control population growth, the idea of a self-sufficient RMI will remain an impossible target for the government to achieve, even without the impacts of climate change.

HIGH POPULATION DENSITY

Associated with the rapid population growth is high population density especially in the urban centers of Majuro and Ebeye. In 1988, Ebeye's population density of 23 500 people per square kilometer was considered one of the highest in the world. Such high population concentrations have led to environmental problems (high water usage resulting in the pollution of water lenses, slow replenishment of water lenses, waste disposal, vegetation clearing) which in turn make the islands more vulnerable to natural hazards. Resettling some of these people within Majuro and Ebeye is a difficult option as there is already little land available for this purpose. Improving the socio-economic situation of the outer islands on the other hand might encourage some of these people to return to their home islands. Whatever decision is taken, it is quite clear that the population density in the urban centers is unsustainable and there is therefore an urgent need to address this problem as a matter of high priority.

LOW PRIORITY ACCORDED TO AGRICULTURE DEVELOPMENT

Although early development policies favored a movement towards self-sufficiency in the agriculture sector, considerable constraints to expansion of the sector still exist and as long as these constraints remain, government priority has and will be redirected elsewhere. Land shortage, high labor costs, minimal taxation on imported goods, limited marketing infrastructure, inadequate and expensive transportation systems frustrate developments in the sector and will in turn, cause government to invest in other more worthwhile development activities.

DESTRUCTION OF CORAL REEFS

The ongoing destruction of coral reefs particularly through dredging, channel blasting and boat anchoring represents a serious environmental challenge to the government of the RMI. In addition to their crucial supportive role in the maintenance of healthy reef fisheries and uniquely biodiverse ecosystems, living reefs are also essential wave-breakers which help to avert coastal erosion and storm flooding, and are suppliers of organic matter which build up the atolls. If these destructive activities are not stopped, then the impacts of climate change induced events such as storms and wave surges will become more severe. Beach and soil erosion are also affecting coral growth as so are pollution from animal waste and flood water run-off.

CHANGING PATTERNS OF FOOD CONSUMPTION

Since the post-war years, diets have been transformed away from one based on local foods (breadfruit, taro, banana, pandanus) to one in which rice has now become a staple; even in the outer islands where imported foods are now the major component of peoples' diet. In some places, local fish costs more in stores than imported chicken, hence there is a disincentive to the expansion of artisanal fishing. The same is true of other imported food stuff like rice, flour, tinned and frozen meat which are often cheaper than local produce but of less nutritional value. These changes in food consumption, coupled with the limited and impoverished lands for agriculture make it very difficult for government to encourage and promote further development in this sector.

LACK OF CAPACITY TO DEAL WITH CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUES

There is an acute shortage of skilled agriculturalists and fisheries specialists in the RMI and the situation will not be helped by an education system oriented to "white collar" occupations rather than agricultural development. Compounding the problem is the lack of local capacity to deal with climate change related issues and concerns. The RMIEPA and other relevant government agencies are trying to help as much as they could within the limits of the resources available to them but it is noted that the activities of these agencies have over the years, remained responsive rather than prospective. Improving inter-agency cooperation will go a long way in addressing the lack of capacity to deal with climate change issues that exists in the RMI today.

CLIMATE CHANGE RELATED ACTIVITIES OF OTHER ORGANIZATIONS IN THE RMI

A number of regional and international agencies have provided financial and technical assistance to the RMI to deal with climate change related issues affecting the country over the past several years. The major projects and programmes of relevance to the agriculture sector are summarized below.

THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENT MANAGEMENT STRATEGY (NEMS)

The NEMS was the first ever government-wide effort to evaluate environmental management needs of the Marshall Islands and to establish future priorities for improving national management capabilities. Developed as a product of a lengthy and highly consultative process with government leaders, the private sector and local communities, the NEMS provided the impetus which saw the implementation of follow up projects and activities that focused on the priorities and needs identified through the NEMS process. The NEMS was funded by the ADB through the Regional Environment Technical Assistance (RETA) project in 1991. Additional funding was provided by the World Conservation Union (IUCN) and the UNEP. The RETA was coordinated at the regional level by SPREP. The NEMS identified global climate change and the accompanying potential for a devastating rise in average sea level as "the most threatening long-term environmental issue facing the Republic of the Marshall Islands".

POTENTIAL IMPACT OF EXPECTED CLIMATIC CHANGES ON THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT, SOCIO-ECONOMIC STRUCTURES AND ACTIVITIES OF THE RMI

In 1992, SPREP, under the general supervision and guidance of the Chairman of the Association of the South Pacific Environmental Institutions (ASPEI) commissioned the development of a proposal for a programme of assistance to undertake an in-depth study of the potential impact of expected climatic changes (primarily sea-level and temperature rise) on the natural environment and the socio-economic structures and activities of the Marshall Islands. The mission, amongst other things, carried out a preliminary assessment of the available demographic, social and economic data, identified the most vulnerable components and sites of the natural environment, as well as socio and economic structures which may be most critically affected by expected climatic changes, and developed a proposal for a joint programme of assistance with the host country for consideration by a number of organizations including SPREP and UNEP.

EFFECTS OF THE 1998 DROUGHT ON THE FRESHWATER LENS IN THE LAURA AREA, MAJURO ATOLL, REPUBLIC OF THE MARSHALL ISLANDS

Lower than average rainfall during late 1997 to early 1998 resulted in a drought which in turn raised public concern about the condition of the freshwater lens in the Laura area because of increased pumpage in response to water shortage. The USA Geological Survey, in cooperation with the RMI government and in collaboration with the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), assisted the Majuro Water and Sewer Company (MWSC) determine the condition of the lens at Laura during the drought. The study suggested that seasonal variations in rainfall and recharge, pumpage and washover from storm waves and tsunamis can cause temporal and spatial variability in the thickness of freshwater lens. The shape of the land mass and the variability of the lithology within the land mass also affect lens thickness. Chloride concentrations increased during the drought and that the freshwater nucleus (the part of the lens with chloride concentrations less than 500 milligrams per liter) was thicker on the northern end and the middle of Laura in 1984 than 1998 and thinner on the southern end, the ocean side, and the lagoon side (Presley, 2005).

WATER AND SANITATION SECTOR STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN

Under the UNDP-funded Pacific Water and Sanitation Programme, the SOPAC, in 1996 prepared a Water and Sanitation Sector Strategy and Action Plan for the RMI. The Action Plan is a nation-wide document to implement the Strategy and include all sector requirements, studies, actions, activities, institutional strengthening, legislative requirements, financial requirements, demand management, training requirements, critical constraints and evaluations. It addresses needs for a 20 year period presented in priority actions to be implemented in 5 to 10 year periods.

PACIFIC ISLANDS CLIMATE CHANGE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME (PICCAP)

With support from the Pacific Islands Climate Change Assistance Programme (PICCAP), the government of the RMI through a task team comprising experts from relevant government agencies, NGOs and the private sector prepared the RMI's First National Communication report to the UNFCCC in 1998. The PICCAP was funded by the GEF, administered by the UNDP and implemented by SPREP. The National Communication included information on the vulnerability of the RMI to climate change as well as the nation's capabilities and needs for adapting to the adverse effects of climate change. PICCAP also provided funding for a vulnerability assessment simulation exercise; review of the GHG emission report; a mitigation workshop; capacity building for international negotiations and awareness programmes involving government and various sectors of the community.

A FRAMEWORK FOR ACTION 2005–2015: BUILDING THE RESILIENCE OF NATIONS AND COMMUNITIES TO DISASTERS

The 2005–2015 Framework for Action was prepared by the SOPAC in response to increased national and regional commitments to disaster risk reduction and disaster management. It also directly supports the development and implementation of policies and plans for the mitigation and management of natural disasters, which is one of the key initiatives of the *Kalibobo Roadmap*, which reinforces the objectives of the Pacific Plan. The framework also complements other relevant regional frameworks, declarations and policies including those relating to climate change, ocean resources, freshwater, health, HIV/AIDS and agriculture.

PACIFIC ISLANDS RENEWABLE ENERGY PROJECT (PIREP)

The RMI, together with a number of other Pacific island countries took part in the Pacific Islands Renewable Energy Project (PIREP) which started in 2003. This project was carried out over a period of 18 months and had as its main goal the removal of barriers to the development and commercialization of renewable energy in the PICs that influence country efforts to reduce the long term growth of greenhouse gas emissions from fossil fuel uses, especially diesel.

REGIONAL PROGRAMME FOR FOOD SECURITY AND SUSTAINABLE LIVELIHOODS IN THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

In addition to many other programmes and projects supported by FAO in the region, this programme, endorsed at the Sixth and Seventh FAO South West Pacific Ministers of Agriculture Meetings, aims to address agriculture trade, food quality and safety, and climate change focusing on the urgent need for preparedness, and putting in place adaptation and mitigation strategies and actions.

The Sub-Programme 2.3 (Natural Disasters and Climate Change Preparedness, Adaptation and Mitigation) has four components dealing with (i) Agriculture Diversification; (ii) Integrated Coastal Management; (iii) Land and Water Management and Use; and (iv) Technical Coordination Support. Interventions of the expanded programme will target:

- enhancing food production;
- rural infrastructure development; and
- strengthening agriculture trade and policy, climate change adaptation and mitigation and support for project planning and programme development.

FAO has supported pig development and improved home gardening in the RMI under this project.

SOUTH PACIFIC SEA LEVEL AND CLIMATE MONITORING PROJECT (SPSLCMP)

With funding from AusAID, the SPSLCMP has from 1992, installed a number of SEAFRAME stations on several Pacific island countries including the RMI to provide accurate and long term sea level records. The SEAFRAME gauges record sea level, air and water temperature, atmospheric pressure, wind speed

and direction. The SPSLCMP was a response to concerns raised by the FORUM leaders over the potential impacts of an enhanced greenhouse effect on climate and sea levels in the Pacific region.

ACTION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF MARSHALL ISLAND'S RENEWABLE ENERGY (ADMIRE)

The ADMIRE builds on the work done by the GEF-funded Pacific Island Renewable Energy Project (PIREP) which resulted in the design of the Pacific Island Greenhouse Gas Abatement through Renewable Energy Project (PIGGAREP). Following a national Renewable Energy (RE) assessment under PIREP, the RMI decided to implement its own national RE project which could still address regional priorities but would better suit its own national circumstances and sustainable development aspirations and goals. The ADMIRE was therefore designed with the goal to reduce GHG emissions from unsustainable use of fossil fuel (primarily diesel fuel oil) through the utilization of the country's RE resources. The objective of the project is to remove barriers to the utilization of available RE and the application of Renewable Energy Technology (RET). The objectives will be achieved through (i) increased number of RE hardware installations on the ground which enhances productivity and income generation; (ii) enhance institutional capacity to coordinate, finance, design and maintain RE installations; (iii) improve accessibility of capital for RE business; (iv) strengthen legal and regulatory instruments to support RE dissemination, financing and marketing; and (v) improve awareness, skills and knowledge.

PACIFIC ADAPTATION TO CLIMATE CHANGE PROJECT (PACC)

The PACC is a regional project implemented by SPREP involving 13 PICs. The main objective of the project is to build PIC capacity to adapt to climate change. In the Marshall Islands, the PACC is focusing on ways to reduce pressure on the water supply system including more effective irrigation systems (example, bucket irrigation) and increasing capacity of rainwater catchment facilities in order to reduce dependency and pressure on ground water sources. The SPC, SOPAC and JICA have all shown interest in improving the water supply situation in the RMI.

EXISTING INSTITUTIONAL MECHANISMS AND POLICIES

POLICIES

In January 1998, the RMI held its first National Economic and Social Summit (NESS) bringing together participants from throughout the Republic to discuss issues facing its people. The Communiqué emanating from the NESS recognizes the need to "have a long term plan to combat climate change problems and the possibility of sea-level rise, including a continued campaign on the global stage and work with other countries and regional and international organizations to support and encourage other countries to ratify the Climate Change Convention and meet reduction targets for greenhouse gas emissions by industrialized nations" (NESS, 1998). The Communiqué called on the Government, traditional leaders, the private sector, churches, NGOs and community organizations and all the people of the RMI to implement the recommendations of the Summit.

The principal policy instrument guiding the sustainable development of the RMI till 2018 is the Strategic Development Plan (SDP) 2003–2018 more commonly known as the "Vision 2018". The SDP was prepared in June 2001 and approved by the Nitijela in October 2001. It links ten major challenges the country has faced over the last 15 years with ten broad national goals and objectives aimed at fostering sustainable economic development. The SDP envisions that a review of the progress of the SDP be carried out after 5 years, that is in 2007.

The SDP includes two key goals of the environmental sustainability policy, namely: a) developing a regulatory system that can be enforced with a high degree of compliance at all levels, in order to achieve the sustainable development of natural resources while protecting the environment from any adverse impacts; and b) strengthening the relevant institutions and improving the procedural mechanisms so as to be able to secure the optimum support from international and regional efforts in minimizing the adverse impact of climate change.

In addition to the SDP, the National Planning Office (OPS) was revitalized into the new Economic, Policy, Planning and Statistics Office (EPPSO) which is mandated to monitor and evaluate the progress and development of the country. New priorities and action plans have been established but the environmental sustainability development priorities as set out in the SDP

have yet to be mainstreamed into the current strategic development plans of government ministries and agencies (ADB, 2005).

Until 2004, there had not been a formally appointed government body tasked to monitor and report on the status of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). Hence, the begin developing a framework for MDG monitoring and reporting, EPPSO in 2004 formed a partnership with UNDP to establish a programme office within EPPSO with the Programme Manager providing assistance to EPPSO to monitor and report on the MDGs and to provide technical support to the National MDG Task Force, when established.

The necessary institutional structures to deal with climate change and other environmental concerns are in place although despite some recent notable improvements in environmental performance, in many areas and respects practical reality falls far short of the potential the above frameworks allow and should facilitate. Like other PICs, most organizations in the Marshall Islands have limited capacity in terms of staff numbers, numbers of technical staff, access to technical equipment and financial resources. Government agencies focus on immediate and practical priority issues and have difficulty maintaining current levels of services in key sectors including agriculture. While many government agencies recognize the importance of reducing GHG emissions and preparing for climate change, it is difficult for government to take the longer term economic decisions necessary. Consequently, little is being done to curtail the impact of development activities that are contributing to the vulnerability of the islands to the effects of climatic events.

At the national level, RMI has legislation related to environmental protection, coastal conservation, planning and zoning, management of marine resources, preservation of cultural and historic properties, protection of public health and safety and of endangered species. In most cases the legislation allows Ministries to pass and enforce regulations, usually on approval of a representative authority or council. In many cases, legislation also gives a mandate to Local Government Councils to pass and enforce ordinances that are consistent with national legislation and regulations.

At the international level, the RMI is a party to many international and regional environmental and resource management agreements including the UNFCCC,

the UNCCD and the Convention on Biodiversity. RMI is also a member of several international and regional organizations including the FAO, ADB, SPREP, Forum Secretariat, SOPAC and SPC, to name a few.

LOCAL AGENCIES AND INSTITUTIONS

A number of government agencies and institutions play key roles in addressing climate change concerns and agriculture issues in the RMI. The following are particularly important.

The Republic of the Marshall Islands Environment Protection Agency (RMIEPA)

The RMIEPA is the enabling agency for the 1988 Coast Conservation Act which amongst other things called for the development of a National Coastal Management Framework to review current coastal conditions and activities including dredging and sand mining, seawall construction, reclamation and landfills, coral reef degradation, solid waste management, human and animal waste management, shipwrecks and natural disasters among others. The Framework also recommended proposals for action and policy in 2006 to achieve sustainable future development and remedy past development in and around the costal zone of the RMI. The RMIEPA has programmes for regulating the quality of fresh and coastal waters, waste disposal monitoring, environmental sanitation, earthmoving and public awareness.

An extensive survey of the coastal zone of the RMI has been carried out primarily through the development of Geographic Information System (GIS) databases from satellite imagery and on the ground data collection on Majuro, Ebeye, Jaluit and Wotje. Current land-use, infrastructure, coral reefs (and benthic habitat in general), aggregate resources, recreational and religious areas, wetlands, and research areas are all included in the survey. RMIEPA works closely with the Coastal Management Advisory Committee (CMAC) and MIMRA's Coastal Fisheries Programme in the implementation of the Framework.

Office of Environment Planning and Policy Coordination (OEPPC)

The OEPPC under the Office of the President was created by Cabinet in early 2003 and further established by legislation on 1st September, 2003. The OEPPC Act 2003 requires the development of plans, policies and long term strategies for climate change, sea-level rise, biodiversity, land degradation, amongst other

things. The establishment of the OEPPC was part of government's efforts to integrate economic, social and environmental issues to help ensure sustainable development for the RMI. The OEPPC has responsibility for all Multi-lateral Environmental Agreements the RMI is party to including the UNFCCC, the Biodiversity Convention and the UNCCD. OEPPC is the center responsible for climate change policies and provides advice to the National Government. OEPPC works collaboratively with a number of other relevant government agencies in the development and coordination of environmental activities in the RMI and is the main contact for SPREP.

Marshall Islands Marine Resources Authority (MIMRA)

The MIMRA Act of 1988 established the MIMRA to coordinate and regulate the exploration, exploitation, and management of biological and physical resources. Prohibiting the use of fishing techniques which significantly damage reef ecosystems, such as the use of dynamites or chemicals, the Act defines standards for fishing equipment and prohibits foreign fishing vessels from fishing within the EEZ without licensure. The MIMRA has developed a National Action Plan which accounts for all the policy measures and strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of terrestrial and marine biodiversity, in particular endemic species, including protection from introduced non-indigenous species. A specific provision of the Act allows the MIMRA to delegate responsibility to each local government to manage and protect their own marine resources within their 5 mile zones and to this end, the Authority is currently implementing a coastal resource management programme in two atoll communities, Mejatto and Likiep to develop their fisheries management plans and ordinances. These community-owned plans include the establishment of community-owned marine protected areas, regulation of seasonal catches and size limits as stipulated in the MIMRA Act. MIMRA is also engaged in developing technology for the cultivation of black-lip pearl oysters and in farming of giant clams and trochus. Plans are also envisaged for similar work on other species such as sea cucumbers, seaweed, sponges and algae.

Ministry of Resources and Development (MRD)

The MRD is responsible for Agriculture, Energy, Trade and Investment in the RMI and is assisting the development of these sectors through activities that

foster sustainable food production, provide alternative energy resources and generate alternative income opportunities for people of the RMI. Together with its development partners and other stakeholders, the MRD is providing facilitation and information to farmers, individuals, groups, potential and existing businesses and investors. FAO, European Union, ROC Taiwan and the USA government have provided support through the MRD for various activities and projects in the RMI. Of particular note and relevance are the solar electrification projects which are expected to include a significant number of small atolls in the RMI and will hopefully alleviate the current high demand for diesel fuel. MRD's programmes in the agriculture sector have an overall objective of raising the living standard of the Marshallese people. It supports strategies for increasing food security, protecting plants, animals and the environment, and increasing food quality, quantity, and variety of food grown on the islands.

Majuro Water and Sewer Company (MWSC)

The MWSC operates the Majuro reticulated water supply system which uses a combination of airport runway rainfall catchment and groundwater wells as its source. Treatment includes sand filtration and chlorination. Apart from the main rainwater reservoir, groundwater wells especially on Laura are an important source of water supply for Majuro. Except for the capital building and the hospital which are supplied on a daily basis, MWSC distributes water only 3 days a week to residents and commercial enterprises on Majuro. The reservoir has a capacity of 36 to 38 million tones and pumps an average of 800 000 gallons a day for households from the airport to Rita. About 200 000 gallons is estimated to be lost from the reservoir through evaporation. MWSC hopes to at least double the current capacity of the reservoir and has received a grant from the government of Japan for expansion of the existing facility.

Office of Disaster Management (ODM)

The ODM is mainly charged with the management of relief operations after an emergency event. This task falls on the National Disaster Management Committee which usually meets every month or as the Chairperson decides. ODM works closely with SOPAC in the implementation of the Framework for Action 2005 – 2015 (a Regional Disaster Risk Reduction and Disaster Management Plan) but has an extremely limited capacity to do much. The SDP goals for environment

sustainability are expressed in terms of a number of objectives which include the development of a contingency plan/adaptation plan to counter the emerging threats resulting from the adverse effects of climate change including a National Disaster Plan. Unfortunately, such a plan has not been developed and a National Policy Coordination Committee (NPCC) that was to be given the mandate to integrate the development policies into national planning and budgeting were not established. Instead the EPPSO was formed.

Economic, Policy, Planning and Statistics Office (EPPSO)

The EPPSO came about as a revitalized form of the former National Planning Office. It has the mandate to monitor and evaluate progress and development of the country. Some new priorities for the environment have been established but these have yet to be mainstreamed into the current strategic development plans of government. EPPSO with assistance from UNDP is also tasked with the monitoring of progress in the implementation of the MDGs and to provide technical support to the MDG Task Force. EPPSO over the years has compiled an impressive collection of reports, information and data on the social and economic status of the RMI which would aid future planning and development in the country. Sadly, not many government agencies appear to be making good use of this wealth of information.

Marshall Islands Weather Service

The Weather Service has a new state of the art office funded by NOAA. The Office provides technical advice on climatic issues but is not involved in decision-making discussions. It liaises closely with NOAA and is the focal point for the Pacific Climate Change Programme and a member of the NAPA Task Force as well as the National Disaster Committee. Climatic data dating back to 1951 is available for almost all the atolls of the RMI and this information suggests that there has been a 1.5°C increase in temperature since about 30 years ago. Local weather forecasts are produced by the Weather Office however regional forecasts are distributed out of Guam and Honolulu. RMI has an Advanced Warning System which is available to all islands of the group.

Land Grant Programme (LGP)

The Land Grant Programme through its Extension Center in Majuro implements projects in agriculture, aquaculture, water and water quality, food and nutrition,

and youth. Under its agriculture projects, the LGP promotes traditional crops and vegetables and carries out agro-forestry research in collaboration with the SPC. It also receives help from SPC with its activities relating to the control of agriculture pests and diseases. The LGP teaches agriculture at the certificate and diploma levels at the College of Marshall Islands (CMI) and has the technical capacity to undertake applied research and implement additional climate change related projects. The LGP work collaboratively with a number of different Ministries and the Farmers Association and has a facility for training. It also collaborates with the ROC Mission on Majuro who provide most of the seeds for the Programme. LGP provide matching funds (1 : 1 ratio) for most of its projects.

College of the Marshall Islands (CMI)

The CMI is the only institution apart from the USP Majuro-based Center providing tertiary education in the Marshall Islands. The CMI began in 1989 as the College of Micronesia-Majuro under a charter granted by the College of Micronesia. In 1993, CMI became an independent post-secondary institution and is accredited by the Accrediting Commission for Community and Junior Colleges of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges (WASC). CMI offers two or three year Associate of Arts (AA) and Associate of Science (AS) degrees in majors such as Business, Computer Science, Education, Mathematics, Nursing, Psychology and Social Sciences. It has 3 staff teaching science and others carrying out research projects including studies on the impact of land reclamation on the marine environment. CMI is intentional in providing education that will allow graduates to begin employment in the RMI or transfer to another college or university to complete a four year Bachelor degree.

NATIONAL STRATEGY TO MITIGATE AND ADAPT TO CLIMATE CHANGE

MITIGATION

Mitigation refers to the measures that will reduce the national release of GHGs. The Marshall Islands is a very minor producer of GHG emissions both in terms of total emissions and emissions per head of population. Mitigation measures will enable the RMI to further minimize any increase in its GHG emissions, however due to existing needs for social and economic development, a reduction in releases would appear to be a lower priority for the RMI government.

Most mitigation measures either reduce peoples' demand for GHG emitting products or else control their supply. They can incorporate education and awareness raising initiatives, fiscal measures such as financial incentives, taxes and charges, legislation to prohibit certain activities and policy measures. Some mitigation options believed to be of relevance to the current situation in the RMI are discussed below.

- Decrease dependency on fossil fuel. Diesel generators provide the majority of electricity in the RMI, particularly in the two urban centers of Majuro and Ebeye. RMI however has the potential to use a range of other alternatives for generation of electricity such as solar and wind. In fact, solar energy has already been seen as the best option for the outer islands and the government has received considerable assistance to promote and expand its use in several outer islands. Work on biofuel from coconut oil has started on a very small scale although there is considerable interest especially from the private sector in this area. While the government has touted interest in the revitalization of the coconut industry, it is not clear how much of this interest is influenced, if at all, by the biofuel debate. It is noted though that any major investment in the production of coconut oil for biofuel as a substitute for diesel in the transport sector will have to be matched by a large scale replacement programme for the thousands of senile palms that represent the majority of existing coconut stands on the islands.
- Decentralize services and economic activities. Increased decentralization of services and economic activities coupled with greater development of the local markets would do much to reduce current dependence on inter-island transport between Majuro and Ebeye as the hubs. Such change would be facilitated by economic incentives for skilled workers and entrepreneurs to establish themselves locally rather than being based in one of the two urban centers. The majority of small farmers are in the outer islands and will benefit from not having to go far to sell their produce and hence, there will be gains from reduced-emissions from inter-island travel.
- Improve efficiency of heavy equipment and appliances. While the value of the mining and quarrying sector is continuing to grow (from $192 600 in 1995 to about $300 000 in 2000), the resultant damage to the land and marine environment of the RMI from this sector has been significant. The size and capacity of equipment

used in the sector far exceeds the need and their operation and maintenance places a heavy burden on the government's budgetary resources. In addition, many government offices are air-conditioned while a ceiling fan or opened windows would have been quite adequate. Improvements to the operating efficiency of the heavy equipment and appliances will require greater awareness of the cost savings that results to the user and training of technical personnel in the operation, maintenance and repair of heavy machinery and appliances.

~ Enhancing the enabling environment for better environmental management. There is a need to recognize in the performance-based budgeting process the need to strengthen programme outputs and performance standards to provide greater focus on core environmental and resource management functions. Ensuring that legislation and regulations are not providing perverse incentives that result in environmental degradation but are encouraging decision making and actions that result in good environmental outcomes is an important challenge. Improving the use of information management systems to improve the quality and environmental outcomes of decision making as well as compliance and enforcement including open access to information and sharing data bases and other information resources can go a long way in understanding and supporting actions to mitigate against climate change.

ADAPTATION

Adaptation refers to changes in technology, practices and policies that can prepare a country for the impacts of climate change resulting from GHG emissions. While the RMI's vulnerability to climate change and sea-level rise will be determined by the decisions and actions that are made today with respect to the management of the country's resources and the nature of its social and economic development, the RMI is nevertheless in a position to adopt pro-active adaptation strategies that can be implemented immediately and sustained over the years to effectively reduce its vulnerability. However, there are three main obstacles to be considered:

~ in the present socio-economic climate, it has been difficult to identify national resources that could be redirected to climate change adaptation activities from immediately pressing social development needs;

~ climate change issues are, in general, poorly understood; and

~ despite efforts to make climate change planning multi-sectoral, it has not been incorporated into the mainstream planning activities of governments and sectoral organizations (ADB, 2005).

Given the poor state of knowledge and understanding of climate change issues that exist today, coupled with the limited financial resources and low levels of technology, the RMI, like many other PICs faces a formidable challenge to adapt to climate change. Some adaptation opportunities that are considered to be appropriate and achievable in the RMI are discussed below.

~ Improve research and understanding of subsistence root crops. The productivity, growth requirements and pathogens of the RMI's main subsistence crops are not well understood. Application of new technical know-how and skills to improve soil conditions, crop yields, animal husbandry and management, and improvement of agricultural facilities will help refocus attention on local resources and support current efforts to revive interest in these crops as substitutes for imported foods.

~ Improve land use and physical planning mechanisms. Land use and physical planning that take into consideration the possible impacts of climate change and sea-level rise provides a powerful tool for reducing vulnerability. Planning mechanisms can be used to direct or regulate all new investments in infrastructure, housing construction and agriculture outside hazard zones to minimize vulnerability, reduce repair costs and decrease disruption to economic activities. Involving the landowners in such planning exercises will endear them to the plans thus ensuring their long term success.

~ Prohibit extractive activities from vulnerable sites of the coastal areas. Given the atoll nature of the RMI, it is unrealistic to impose a general ban on all extractive activities that are largely responsible for the destruction of coastal areas of the country. However, there are some areas that are more vulnerable than others and it is these most vulnerable sites that warrant immediate drastic measures in order to stop any further damage. Construction of coastal protection infrastructure will certainly be an option but there is a need to first investigate and identify the most suitable and feasible options.

~ Improve capacity and management of Majuro's rainwater catchment and reservoir. Increasing the capacity of the existing rainwater catchment and reservoir coupled

with better management of existing water resources will go a long way in meeting the increasing demand for water from Majuro's growing population, maintain water quality and decrease the pressure on groundwater resources. Providing a cover to the existing facility will help decrease water loss due to evaporation. These efforts, if implemented will in turn help minimize the impacts of climate change on water resources while providing immediate benefits to drought prone areas and those that are already suffering from seasonal shortages of water.

- Promote agro-forestry and other tree planting initiatives. Promoting agro-forestry regimes that enable the maintenance of the standing biomass will be an appropriate adaptation measure for areas that are already experiencing soil and vegetation loss through erosion. Replanting of littoral vegetation will help stabilize eroded coastal areas and protect settlements from wave and wind actions.
- Improve monitoring of water extraction from groundwater lens. The introduction of policies that allow the extraction of freshwater from wells to exceed certain levels only where there are no feasible alternatives would reduce the vulnerability of the local communities to water shortages during drought. Controlling human waste seepage from septic tanks in Laura would help prevent pollution of underground aquifers.

On the basis of the vulnerabilities identified and the adaptation options discussed in the preceding section and elsewhere in this report, a national strategy for the RMI to mitigate and adapt to climate change and climate variations is proposed in Table 3.

SUCCESSES AND LESSONS

Except for the lessons learned from its IWP project, there has not been a lot of effort put into documenting lessons learned from the various projects implemented in the RMI. However, from the review of reports and documents made available during this assignment and through consultations held during the course of the country visit, the following can be deduced to be the lessons from the RMI's experience in dealing with climate change issues as they relate to agriculture.

- Population planning and control should be made an integral part of any national strategy to adapt to climate change. The extremely high population growth

and density in the urban centers of Majuro and Ebeye are already frustrating national efforts to sustain supply services especially during natural disasters. More and more people are putting pressure on the coastal ecosystems, water supply and infrastructure making them more vulnerable to extreme climatic events. Government is already struggling to provide for the current population and will be in an even worse situation in ten to twenty years from now as the population continues to grow. Unless government takes serious actions to control population growth especially in the urban centers, RMI will face massive costs in terms of money and lives resulting from natural disasters.

~ Strengthen partnerships for effective project implementation. With several islands scattered over long distances of ocean, implementation of national projects in the RMI will always be a difficult challenge. Government services are extremely limited or absent on most islands except the urban centers of Majuro and Ebeye and this will compound the problem. Conversely, a handful of agencies and NGOs have been active in the outer islands and are best placed to assist government carry out some of its projects in these locations. To do this would require the establishment of effective working partnerships between the parties to ensure that their roles and responsibilities are clearly identified and understood. Similar arrangements with local communities may also prove beneficial.

~ Enhance public awareness and understanding of climate change and its likely impacts on peoples' livelihood. While public awareness about global warming is improving through the media, public awareness about the impact of climate change on the peoples' livelihood is somewhat limited. Such awareness and understanding is crucial to fostering effective partnerships with local communities on efforts to adapt to climate change.

~ Reduce complexity of programmes and project designs. While the RMI now has some capacity to implement enabling environmental projects, it does not yet have adequate technical capacity to design and implement complex, long term science-based initiatives that often require careful research and data collection. In this regard, projects and programmes for the RMI should therefore be designed from the outset to be flexible and to match local capabilities to implement and manage. They should be less complex and more focused. Expected outputs should be prioritized, transparent, clear and measurable.

- Strengthening service delivery to the outer islands is crucial to nation-wide efforts to minimize the impacts of climate change on the environment and people. Poor and unreliable transport and communication networks are hampering efforts to engage outer island communities in climate change adaptation initiatives. As a result, past climate change activities have concentrated on urban areas while those in the outer islands miss out on training and other benefits from such initiatives. Improving transport and communication links to the outer islands is crucial to the success of climate change adaptation efforts in areas that are often neglected by government programmes and extension services.
- Engage local communities from the outset of climate change adaptation initiatives. Involving local communities from the outset in the planning, design and implementation of climate change adaptation projects is crucial to their success. The development of an appropriate consultative and participatory mechanism for the government and the communities to consult with each other is an important step in formulating an efficient and effective working relationship between them.
- Mainstream climate change mitigation and adaptation into physical planning and development initiatives. Although the Strategic Development Plan (SDP) – or Vision 2018 – has provided the mandate for the development of a Master Plan and accompanying Action Plans for achieving national goals and objectives to the year 2018, no such plans have been developed and as a result, environmental sustainability development priorities as set out in the SDP have yet to be mainstreamed into the current strategic development plans of government ministries and agencies. Unless climate mitigation and adaptation are fully integrated into the planning and budgeting processes of government, these issues will continue to be addressed in a piecemeal fashion as has been in the past.

RECOMMENDATIONS

The following recommendations are considered appropriate for consideration by the government of the RMI, its development partners and other stakeholders with interest in the RMI.

- Pay more attention to population growth. Although the RMI's average population growth rate is about 1.4 percent, the growth rates varies widely with some atolls experiencing rates of less than 1 percent while others are experiencing high rates of about 4.8 percent. Majuro and Ebeye have some of the highest population densities in the world and the situation will worsen as the population continues to grow. Existing services and facilities will not be able to cope with the demands of a growing population in the next few years and it is therefore recommended that government give more attention to controlling population growth as an important part of any strategy to adapt to climate change.
- Given the RMI's limited financial and technical resources, it will be impossible for the government to effectively address the wide range of issues and actions necessary to respond and adapt to climate change. Hence it is recommended that the government should strategically address a limited number of clearly identified priorities and actions based on the greatest needs and risks from climate change. Examples are water supply, coastal erosion and renewable energy.
- Financial constraints, coupled with poor transport and communication networks are hampering efforts to reach out to the farmers in the outer islands who are especially in need of support during natural hazards such as droughts and cyclones. In this regard, it is recommended that government should consider improving service delivery and communication to outer islands as explicitly clear priorities for donor-funded development projects in future. Decentralization of agriculture services such as plant breeding, extension and veterinary support of the MRD should inevitably follow improvements to outer island transport and communication systems.
- GEF-funded national and regional climate change related projects in the past decade have provided a wide variety of training and human resource development in the RMI. FAO, SPC, SOPAC and the EU have also supported capacity building initiatives in the agriculture and these have contributed enormously to building the RMI's overall capacity to address environmental and agricultural related national concerns while at the same time also meeting the country's obligations under international regional and international agreements. However, due to the high rate of occupational mobility, retirement and migration, it is recommended that human resource development initiatives

need to be continued and expanded if the RMI is to be able to deal with the growing and complex issues associated with climate change.

~ Local markets for traditional crops are very limited not only in the urban centers but also in the outer islands. Many Marshalleses are said to have lost the taste for local food and it is uncertain therefore if extra efforts to revive interest in traditional crops will result in increased consumption. In light of this uncertainty, it is recommended that government should to consider the local processing of food crops into more marketable commodities such as chips, flour, etc., that have longer shelf-life and are easier and lighter to transport. Processing can also create job opportunities for the large number of Marshallese who are presently unemployed.

~ The most immediate threat to the health of the marine environment of the Marshall Islands especially in Majuro and Ebeye at present comes from the impacts of dredging and soil erosion. How much of this threat is already taking place is not known thus it is recommended that there is an important need to carry out comprehensive studies and surveys to determine how and to what extent coral and coral reefs are being affected. Equally importantly, it is desirable to determine on the basis of the findings of the studies how future climate change and sea-level rise would add to the existing situation.

~ Some farmers and local residents have noted slight changes not only to the fruiting seasons but in the yields of traditional root crops in recent years. Whether these changes are directly related to climate change and climate variability is not known although many speculate that there is a connection. Establishing the links between climate change and changes in crop production and behavior will go a long way in improving peoples' understanding of climate change issues and in enhancing efforts to involve local communities in the implementation of climate change adaptation strategies and plans. To this end, it is recommended that climate change awareness and training be continued and expanded to include communities in the outer islands.

POTENTIAL PROJECTS FOR FAO CONSIDERATION AND IMPLEMENTATION

The following projects were identified during consultations with officials in the RMI for recommendation to FAO:

- Support beach restoration initiatives and measures to curtail soil erosion. Supporting such efforts would not only help stop beach and soil erosion which has resulted in the loss of significant areas of land, it would also help protect agricultural plots that are being seriously threatened by rising sea levels and wave surges.
- Provide technical and financial support for the local processing and packaging of traditional food crops. Additionally, assist the identification and development of suitable local and overseas markets for these processed products.
- Undertake a study on the impact of pollution from dredging, sand mining and other coastal development activities on the marine resources and environment of the two urban centers Majuro and Ebeye.
- In collaboration with relevant local and regional agencies, support water conservation and irrigation practices and projects that contribute to the sustainable use of the RMI's water resources.
- Support RMI's efforts to revitalize the coconut industry through the provision of technical advice and support for:
  - the undertaking of a cost-benefit analysis of a country-wide coconut replanting scheme;
  - identifying suitable products and markets for a revitalized coconut industry;
  - Studying the impacts of a coconut industry on the environment and natural resources of the RMI.
- Help develop the capacity of MRD, MIMRA and other relevant agencies to better manage land and marine resources of the RMI.
- Collaborate and provide support where necessary with activities of the Land Grants Programme and the College of the Marshall Islands that help promote agriculture research, management and training in the Republic.

CONCLUSIONS

Although the RMI has already begun action and put in place the necessary structures and processes for integrating environment into sustainable development policies, much still needs to be done. The political level of support has increased as can be seen from the creation of the OEPPC to have overall coordination of all Multilateral Environmental Agreements under the Office of the President. However the lack of human and financial resources is a serious constraint to local efforts to adapt to climate change and the RMI will therefore continue to rely on donor support to develop and implement plans and strategies to address climate change issues.

The inter-related nature of climate change and agriculture production suggests that both short and long term views must be taken into account when considering adaptation measures for the RMI. While the desirable would be to address the original causes of global environmental changes and sea-level rise, the reality is that small islands like the RMI that contribute so little to the cause of the problem and have the least capacity to deal with it, is being forced to deal with the effects. For this reason, the international community has an obligation to the RMI and other small island nations to assist them with the development and implementation of plans and activities that will, to the extent possible, alleviate the adverse impacts associated with climate change and sea-level rise.

Climate change may cause chronic and or sporadic contractions in the food people are able to access through agriculture, fisheries and in the market place. Thus through impacts on food production, the ability of people and the country to import food, and its effect on human health, climate change puts at risk the very basic and universal need of the people of the RMI to have access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food at all times.

Adapting to climate change, variability and sea-level rise is a serious and urgent need for the RMI. And the ideal approach for adaptation for the RMI at this time is a pro-active, "no regrets" approach that encompasses measures and strategies that can be implemented now with the aim of reducing vulnerability in the future.

The coastal areas of the RMI especially in Majuro and Ebeye are already under serious threat from beach and soil erosion and this situation will be exacerbated by climate change related events such as storm surges and sea-level rise. RMI lacks the capacity to deal with these problems now and there is not a lot of effort being made to address these problems as a matter of priority. The determination of the impacts of existing coastal development activities on the marine environment would be a good start as this would provide a useful baseline from which the resilience of marine resources to future climatic events could be measured.

The main problem with assessing the impact of climate change and in identifying a cost-effective response is the uncertainty surrounding estimates of the time and magnitude of the changes to be expected. The difficulty lies in the complexity of predicting the changes, the short history of the variability of the historical data, and the problem of clearly distinguishing between cyclical effects (climate variability) and long-run climate change from which there would be no escape. Given these uncertainties, the "no-regrets" measures as proposed here for the RMI make sound economic sense.

The former President of the RMI, Mr. Amata Kabua, pointed out in his address to the United Nations in September 1991, that "global warming is the most formidable problem facing the Republic, but there is little that can be done by the country to alleviate the problem other than continue to raise the issue with the international community". The international community has been listening but has been very slow in acting.

TABLE 3: **PROPOSED STRATEGY TO MITIGATE AND ADAPT TO CLIMATE CHANGE**

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUES AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
	ROOT CROPS	
Declining crop production (including coconut)	~ Support agriculture research and breeding of fast growing crop varieties ~ Increase public awareness about potential impacts of climate change on agriculture and food security ~ Promote adaptive management approaches ~ Encourage and support local processing of food crops (e.g. breadfruit flour and chips, coconut oil, etc.) ~ Support and expand membership of Farmers Association especially in the outer islands ~ Increase support for the early warning system and especially the outer island radio network for better exchange and sharing of information between the islands	~ Increase support for plant breeding programme ~ Replace senile palms and trees ~ Adopt agro-forestry practices using traditional crops ~ Research on farming systems including soil/land/animal husbandry ~ Identify and select cultivars that are tolerant to abiotic stresses ~ Identify alternative food sources including imports ~ Broaden genetic base of traditional food crops ~ Decentralize services and economic activities including market outlets for farmers on outer islands ~ Revitalize traditional gardening practices and integrate with modern practices where feasible and profitable ~ Conduct negotiations with neighboring countries on possibility of joint efforts to promote biofuel from coconut oil
Increased pest activities due to changes in temperature and rainfall	~ Promote adaptive management and risk-coping production systems ~ Review quarantine control measures for local distribution and propagation of food crops ~ Strengthen research capacity of MRD, Land Grant Programme and CMI ~ Raise public awareness about risks from introduced pests and diseases	~ Focus on crops and cultivars with pests and disease resistance traits ~ Avoid monoculture and promote agro-forestry practices instead ~ Broaden genetic base of traditional food crops ~ Build capacity of border control agencies such as quarantine, customs and police ~ Increase collaboration with neighboring countries (i.e. Guam, FSM, Kiribati) on control of invasive species issues in the sub-region

[→]

[→] Table 3 continued

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUES AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
Salt spray and rising sea levels affecting home gardens and crops	~ Impose restrictions on clearing of coastal vegetation ~ Develop and adopt a national land use plan ~ Develop coastal infrastructure management plans ~ Develop policy to guide development on coastal areas	~ Move gardens away from vulnerable/exposed sites ~ Plant littoral vegetation as buffers against salt spray ~ Regulate activities along the coastline ~ Control mining of sand and aggregates ~ Undertake cost/benefit analysis of various coastal protection measures ~ Adopt agro-forestry practices using traditional crops
Shifts in weather patterns affecting planting and harvesting regimes	~ Improve exchange and sharing of information between the Weather Service, MRD and outer islands ~ Develop and apply adaptive management and risk-coping production systems ~ Raise public awareness about changing weather patterns and impact on agriculture production	~ Adjust planting and harvesting timetables to prevailing conditions of past 3-4 years ~ Undertake assessment of impact of changing weather patterns on traditional crops ~ Support crop improving programme focusing on climate change adaptation ~ Monitor changes in crop behavior in relation to shift in weather patterns
LIVESTOCK		
Increased temperature could affect health, productivity and reproductive efficiency of livestock	~ Training of local farmers in caring for their livestock ~ Monitor health of livestock especially during extreme weather conditions	~ Focus on locally adapted livestock breeds ~ Keep pigs in covered pens away from coastal areas ~ Improve capacity of Taiwan Agricultural Mission to raise and sell livestock on a more commercial basis ~ Strengthen veterinary services to reach outer islands
WATER SUPPLY		
Increased salinity of ground water sources resulting from salt water intrusion, overuse and droughts	~ Develop water management and conservation policies that are specifically tailored for periods of droughts and severe water shortages ~ Promote sustainable water conservation and utilization practices ~ Include water storage measures in design of major buildings	~ Increase capacity of airport rainfall water catchment and provide cover to reduce evaporation ~ Restrict vegetation clearing near Laura wells ~ Increase rainwater storage capacity of main buildings in Majuro and Ebeye ~ Carry out regular tests for water quality from ground wells around Majuro

[→]

[→] Table 3 continued

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUES AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
Prolonged dry spells may affect capacity of water supply to meet dry-weather demand	~ Develop policies to enforce rainwater harvesting, storage and conservation ~ Promote water efficient appliances	~ Incorporate and enforce rainwater harvesting into building designs ~ Build capacity of MWSC to effectively manage water distribution facility ~ Regulate use of irrigation systems ~ Increase catchment and storage capacity of all major buildings in Majuro ~ Conduct water conservation awareness workshops and training
FISHERIES		
Increased sea temperature could affect biological properties and distribution of fish species thereby affecting fish catches and food security	~ Provide support to enable implementation of MIMRA's policies and strategies relating to conservation and sustainable use of marine resources ~ Expand research on RMI's marine biodiversity ~ Monitor impact of dredging and sand mining on marine biodiversity	~ Generate and maintain buffer stocks or gene banks of biogenetic resources for reintroduction into natural habitats similar to original surroundings ~ Modify fishing efforts and allowable catches according to the state of the stocks ~ Promote and enforce sustainable coastal management practices ~ Promote alternative sources of protein for communities during low productivity periods
Increased pollution from beach erosion, land based activities and other factor may increase incidence of ciguatera	~ Improve public awareness and understanding about connection between climate change and ciguatera	~ Continue monitoring of incidence of ciguatera outbreaks ~ Identify and document linkages between ciguatera and climate change and disseminate information nation-wide
Negative impacts from more frequent storm surges, decreased salinity during high intensity rainfall events and increased coastal erosion on marine ecosystems	~ Develop adaptation strategies to any reduction in harvests of marine resources ~ Impose restrictions on clearing of coastal vegetation	~ Promote aquaculture ~ Promote replanting of coastal vegetation on eroded soils ~ Provide alternative sources of protein during periods of low catches ~ Impose greater control on developments on the coastal areas

[→]

[→] Table 3 continued

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUES AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
Limited understanding of the long term trends in climate change especially related to global warming in fisheries	~ Develop climate change awareness programmes based on existing knowledge targeting politicians, schools and local communities ~ Incorporate climate change science in school curricula	~ Continue studies on the impact of El Niño conditions on tuna stocks and oceanic fishery in general ~ Collect and document evidence of changes in fisheries to enable better understanding of climate change on the fisheries sector
FORESTS AND TREES		
Increased pest activities due to changes in temperature and rainfall	~ Promote adaptive management and risk-coping measures ~ Review pest control measures and species selection practices	~ Apply appropriate pest control measures and techniques ~ Adopt multi-cropping ~ Enhance the preservation and use of local tree species ~ Promote tree species with pest and disease resistance traits
Loss of vegetation due to coastal erosion and land clearing	~ Raise awareness about role of forest and trees in protecting islands and peoples	~ Replant littoral vegetation to stabilize eroded lands ~ Promote tree planting with local communities

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ADB. 1991. Economic Report to the Republic of the Marshall Islands. Asian Development Bank, Manila, Philippines.

ADB. 2005. Republic of the Marshall Islands. Country Environment Analysis Asian Development Bank.

Booth, H. 1989. The Marshalls: a Statistical Profile of the Men and Women. United Nations Development Programme / UNIFEM

Callies, D.L. and Johnson, C. 1989. Legal Business and Economic Aspects of Cobalt, Rich Manganese, Crust Mining and Processing in the Republic of the Marshall Islands. East West Center, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Connell, J. and Maata, M. 1992. Environmental Planning, Climate Change and Potential Sea-level rise: Report on a Mission to the Republic of the Marshall Islands. SPREP Report and Studies. Apia, Samoa.

Darwin, C.R. 1842. The Structure and Distribution of Coral Reefs. London, Smith Elders.

Doig, K.D. 1996. Water and Sanitation Sector Strategy and Action Plan. SOPAC Technical Report 236.

FAO. 2007. Regional Programme on Food Security and Sustainable Livelihoods Expansion Phase: Programme Brief. SAP.

Fosberg, F. 1990. A Review of the Natural History of the Marshall Islands. Atoll Research Bulletin 330. 1–100.

Hezel, F.K. and Levin, M. 1989. Micronesian Emigration: the Brain Drain in Palau, Marshalls and Federated States. In: J. Connell, ed. Migration and Development in the South Pacific. National Center for Development Studies, Canberra.

Lewis, R.J., and Ruff, T.A. 1993. Clinical Aspects of Ciguatera: An Overview. Pacific Health Dialogue Vol.4. No.2, pp. 119–127.

Marshall Islands. 1991. United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. National Report. RMIEPA, Majuro.

Marshall Islands. 2004. Republic of the Marshall Islands. Updated Report on the Barbados Programme of Action (BPOA)

Ministry of Resources and Development. Progress Reports for Fiscal Years 2004, 2005 and 2006.

NEMS. 1992. National Environment Management Strategy, Part A: State of the Environment Report, 1992.

NIWA. 2007. The Islands Climate Update No. 86, November 2007.

OPS. 1988. Statistical Abstract. Office of Planning and Statistics, Majuro, Republic of the Marshall Islands.

OPS. 1989a. Census of Population and Housing, 1988. Office of Planning and Statistics, Majuro, Republic of the Marshall Islands.

OPS. 1989b. The Marshall Islands: a Statistical Profile for Men and Women. United Nations Development Programme / UNIFEM.

OPS. 1990. Situation Analysis of the Marshallese Child. Office of Planning and Statistics. Majuro, Republic of the Marshall Islands.

OPS. 1991. Second Five Year Development Plan 1992–1996. Office of Planning and Statistics, Majuro, Republic of the Marshall Islands.

Pacific Magazine. 2008. Pacific Almanac 2008. In: Pacific Magazine January/February 2008.

Presley, T.K,. 2005. Effects of the 1988 Drought on the Freshwater Lens in the Laura Area, Majuro Atoll, Republic of the Marshall Islands. USA Geological Survey Scientific Report, 2005.

Republic of Marshall Islands. 1998. First National Economic and Social Summit. 13–17 January 1998. Final Report.

RMI EPA. 2006. Coastal Management Framework, Republic of the Marshall Islands, November 2006.

Schlenger, S.O. 1963. Subsurface Geology of Enewetak Atoll. U.S Geological Survey Paper No. 260-B, Washington. In: J. Connell, Environment Planning, Climate Change and Potential Sea-level rise: a Report on a Mission to the Republic of the Marshall Islands, 1992.

SOPAC. 2005. A Framework for Action 2005–2015. Building the Resilience of Nations and Communities to Disasters.

SPC. 2007. Marshall Islands Population Atlas. Phil Bright and Emi Chutaro. Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.

SPREP. undated. Pacific at Risk. Our Knowledge, the Reality.

Sullivan, M. and Gibson, L. 1991. Environment Planning, Climate Change and Potential Sea-level rise: a Report on a Mission to Kiribati. SPREP Reports and Studies No. 50. Noumea.

UNDP. 1991. Towards Sustainable Development of Atolls and Other Small Islands. UNDP, Suva.

Wiens, H.J. 1962. Atoll Environment and Geology. Yale University Press, New Haven and London.

Williamson, I. and Sabath, M.D. 1982. Island Population, Land Area and Climate. Human Ecology.

World Bank. 2000. Cities, Seas and Storms. Managing Change in the Pacific Island Economies. Volume 1, Summary Report.

AN ASSESSMENT OF THE IMPACT OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY

A CASE STUDY IN THE COOK ISLANDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

or small island countries like the Cook Islands, no issue merits more attention and action today than climate change! Climate change is the defining human development issue of this generation as it threatens to erode human rights and freedoms to make choices and lead lives the way people and countries value.

Recent devastating droughts have hit export crops and caused serious water shortages in many Pacific island countries including Federated States of Micronesia, Fiji, Marshall Islands, Papua New Guinea, Samoa and Tonga. Wave surges associated with tropical cyclones and strong winds caused flooding and inundation of productive agricultural lands in the Cook Islands and Kiribati in 2005. Cyclone Heta which hit Niue in 2004 was estimated to have cost that country about NZ$50 million which translated to about 200 years of exports. The cost of cyclones Ofa and Val that hit Samoa in 1990/91 was estimated at US440 million, which was greater than the country's average annual gross domestic product in recent years.

Commercial agriculture in the Cook Islands has suffered from the effects of droughts. Rainfall in 1997 was 32 percent below the 1971–97 average and for the first three months of 1998, rainfall was 10 percent below than in the corresponding period in 1997. As a result pawpaw volumes and export sales were lower in 1997.

Increased temperature is believed to be largely responsible for the prolific increase in populations of insects such as mosquitoes which are said to be affecting, even killing domestic pigs on one island in the Northern Group. On Mangaia, Aitutaki, Pukapuka and Mauke, taro growth has been seriously constrained due to lands becoming drier. There are also reports of coconut dieback due to insect infestation, mango fruits falling prematurely, banana trees not bearing fruits, jackfruits rotting before ripe, and custard apples not fruiting for the last three years. On Aitutaki, lands are reported to be drier and vegetables there are not growing as well as on Rarotonga.

Farmers on Rarotonga pointed out that there has been so much rain this year that irrigation has not been required. However, probably as a result of wetter conditions, some new insect pests have been discovered on taro leaves. The potato

white fly which is not a major pest in New Zealand has become a major concern for the Cook Islands. It is observed that the populations of yellow wasps have increased significantly on Pukapuka following the 2005 cyclone.

Storm surges and rising sea levels are also affecting agriculture in the Cook Islands. During a cyclone in 2005, entire taro plantation areas on Pukapuka were inundated by salt water. It took 3 years before taro could again be reintroduced to the island. Salt spray which is a major threat to agriculture in the outer islands is not such a big problem on Rarotonga where gardens are normally established on higher grounds.

Sea-level rise, salt spray and sea water intrusion have impacted on agricultural activities especially on the low-lying atolls of the Northern Group. They impede crop growth and further reduce the amount of land available for crop production. Lack of rain likewise reduces agriculture production. As experienced during cyclone "Martin", cyclone-induced strong winds and wave surges can also cause considerable damage to agriculture farms and crops.

Higher volcanic islands of the Southern Group have also experienced problems as a result of climate change. Excessive rain has resulted in the loss of some once productive agriculture lands and the flooding of plantation areas. These areas when dried after the cyclones often become boggy and difficult to cultivate.

While it is still unclear how climate change will affect fisheries and marine resources, it is believed that the long term effects of climate change including its impact on ocean circulation and sea levels will threaten fisheries and marine resources in the Cook Islands. As sea temperatures already frequently exceed the temperature tolerance level of coral species (25–29°C), it is likely that any significant increase in sea temperature in the future will result in more frequent and severe episodes of coral death and coral bleaching, thus reducing productivity of the marine areas.

Changes in the concentration and availability of fish stocks are also likely to occur should average sea temperatures continue to change in future. The recent ENSO event saw a major shift in offshore fish distribution patterns as tuna fish stocks migrated according to oceanographic surface temperatures and salinity fronts. Further global warming and circulation of the ocean would no doubt have a major effect on the distribution of the tuna fishery resources of the Cook Islands' 200-mile EEZ.

The pearl industry, the second most important economic sector for the Cook Islands also face considerable risk from cyclone damage. Cyclone "Martin" in 1997 caused damage to about 95 percent of the farmers' land-based infrastructure and to 15 percent of the cultured pearl shell. Pollution from land-based activities and from cyclone-induced flooding has resulted in poor water quality thus affecting the health and growth of cultured pearls. Elevated water temperature conditions are conducive for disease outbreaks and coral bleaching.

Increased temperatures, prolonged dry periods and high winds also cause heat stress thus affecting forest tree growth. This ultimately affects nesting-grounds for land and seabirds as well as facilitates the spreading of wind-dispersing weeds such as the balloon vine and other invasive species.

Domestic water sourced from stream catchment is limited in the Cook Islands. There is therefore a high dependence on rainfall which means the country is highly vulnerable to changing weather patterns and during times of drought. Periods of heavy rainfall too can cause problems to the water supply. Heavy downpour often causes flooding in the inland streams washing debris downstream and causing sedimentation of lagoons. This affects the health and productivity of the lagoons and reefs.

The government of the Cook Islands is already taking important steps to adapt to the adverse impacts of climate change as described here but there is still more to be done. Increasing national capacity and fostering partnership with local, regional and international communities to address the impacts of climate change will be crucial to ensuring that the Cook Islands and other PICs are better equipped to deal with the challenges brought about by climate change and climate variability.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS

- Pay more attention to population growth and migration especially on the island of Rarotonga.
- Government should strategically address a limited number of clearly identified priority adaptation actions based on the greatest needs and risks from climate change.

- Government should consider improving service delivery and communication to outer islands as explicitly clear priorities for donor-funded development projects in future.
- Efforts should be increased to ensure that plans for the re-establishment of the agriculture research station on Mauke are realized as soon as possible.
- Human resource development initiatives should continue to ensure that the Cook Islands has the necessary capacity to deal with the growing and complex issues associated with climate change.
- Encourage investment by the private sector in the processing of fruit crops into other marketable commodities such as juice and jams that have longer shelf-life and are easier and lighter to transport.
- Carry out comprehensive studies and surveys to determine how and to what extent corals and coral reefs are being affected by land-based developments and how climate change would add to existing problems.
- More studies of risk-based approaches to climate change adaptation should be undertaken coupled with increased public awareness activities to further enhance peoples' understanding of climate change in the Cook Islands.

INTRODUCTION TO THE CASE STUDY

According to FAO, the croplands, pastures and forests that occupy 60 percent of the Earth's surface are progressively being exposed to threats from increased climatic variability and, in the longer run, to climate change. Abnormal changes in air temperature and rainfall and resulting increases in frequency and intensity of droughts and flood events have long-term implications for the viability of these eco-systems.

As climate patterns change, so also do the spatial distribution of agro-ecological zones, habitats, distribution patterns of plants and diseases and pests, fish populations and ocean circulation patterns which can have significant impacts on agriculture and food production.

There is general awareness in the Pacific island countries about the potential impacts of climate change and extreme climatic events to the social and economic development of the Pacific islands region. However, it is not clear how or to what extent such events will affect specific countries and development sectors

within countries so that appropriate actions could be taken to adapt to any particular event on specific locations. Hence there is a need for more in-depth, site-specific analysis of prevailing conditions to ensure that adaptation plans and strategies respond to the specific needs for adaptation of the most vulnerable sites and locations.

At the 6th Meeting of Ministers of Agriculture from the South West Pacific region held in the Cook Islands from 1–3 June 2005, the Ministers, in reaffirming their commitment to enhancing food security in the region, noted the increasing need for prudent policies based on more in-depth analyses of the prevailing macroeconomic conditions and taking into account non-economic concerns. The meeting recommended that studies be carried out to assess the impact of climate variability on agriculture and food security in the region and the capacities of countries to implement international and regional agreements relating to agriculture. This recommendation was again reinforced during the 7th Meeting of Ministers (Majuro, Marshall Islands 29–31 May 2007) which amongst other things, urged FAO to pursue a study to assess the impact of climate change on agriculture and food security in the Pacific Islands region.

This study was undertaken in accordance with the above recommendations of the 6th and 7th Meetings of the Ministers of Agriculture from the Pacific Islands. A desk review of existing climate change related reports and publications on the Cook Islands was undertaken and an in-country consultation carried out in Rarotonga from 7th to 14th June 2008.

THE COOK ISLANDS

The Cook Islands comprises 15 small islands scattered over some 1.8 million sq. km of the Pacific Ocean between Samoa and Tonga on the West and French Polynesia on the East. The islands are located between latitudes 9° and 22° South and longitudes 157° and 166° West. The islands are divided geographically and politically along a line between Palmerston and Suwarrow into a Northern Group (six islands) and a Southern Group (nine islands).

The Cook Islands has a total land area of 240 sq. km, with over 88 percent (214.8 sq. km) of the land area in the Southern Group.

Five different island systems found in the Pacific Basin are represented in the Cook Islands: high volcanic islands; low volcanic islands surrounded by a raised reef platform or *makatea*; volcanic partially submerged with a large atoll-type lagoon or almost-atoll islands; true atolls; and sand-cays.

The low-lying islands have a height range, above mean sea level, of 5–9 meters. Rarotonga is both the largest (67.2 sq. km) and highest island (625 m above sea level). With the exception of Manuae, Takutea and Suwarrow, all islands of the Cook Islands are inhabited.

GOVERNANCE

The Cook Islands became a British Protectorate in 1888 and was administered by New Zealand; it was annexed to New Zealand in 1901. The Cook Islands achieved self-government in 1965. Under its Constitution (1965), the Cook Islands has complete control over its own affairs, in free association with New Zealand. The Cook Islands can, at any time, move to full independence by a unilateral act if it so desires.

Executive authority is vested in Queen Elizabeth II, who is Head of State, and exercised through the Queen's Representative. Executive government is carried out by a Cabinet of the Prime Minister and up to eight Cabinet Ministers including a Deputy to the Prime Minister. The Cabinet is collectively responsible to a unicameral Parliament, presided over by a Speaker and is made up of 24 members elected by popular vote to serve four-year terms. The House of Arikis comprises up to 15 members; it can advise the Government but has no legislative powers.

Except Rarotonga, each of the main islands has an elected Island Council, with the Ariki as ex-officio members, and a Government Representative appointed by Cabinet.

THE PHYSICAL AND NATURAL ENVIRONMENT OF THE COOK ISLANDS

CLIMATE

The Cook Islands have a pleasant warm and sunny climate with an average relative humidity of 84 percent. Average monthly temperature for the Northern Group is 28°C with little diurnal or inter-seasonable variation. The Southern Group

however is characterized by a wider temperature range with greater inter-seasonal variation. Temperature for the entire group ranges between 21 and 28°C but extremes have been recorded.

There is a marked season in the rainfall regime with a dray season consisting of only a third of the 2000 mm of rainfall occurs (May to October) while the other two-thirds occurs during the wet season (November to April). The wet season is also the cyclone season associated with the easterly shift of the South Pacific Convergence Zone (SPCZ) over the country.

The movement of the SPCZ between the Northern and Southern Groups is an important phenomenon for influencing weather patterns of the Cook Islands. The SPCZ is a convergence zone of air between the equatorial easterly winds and the south easterly trade-winds. The SPCZ varies from month to month, and the weather in the Southern Group is largely dependent on its position and intensity.

Associate with this movement are the seasonal variations which are much more noticeable in the Southern Group. Between May and October (dry season), the SPCZ is generally to the north of the Group with dry south-easterly winds prevailing, causing cooler temperatures. From November to April (wet season) the SPCZ may lie over the Group, causing unsettled weather and warmer temperatures with higher humidity and heavy rain.

SOILS

The soils of the atolls of the Northern Group are derived from coralline material, highly porous and inherently infertile. They are only capable of supporting coconut and pandanus and, when sufficient humus has built up (generally in marsh depressions), pit taro (*pulaka)*.

The soils of the Southern Group are basically derived from volcanics and therefore more fertile and suitable for a wide range of agricultural production. Aitutaki and Rarotonga provide the larger areas of arable soil.

On Rarotonga, swamps are located at the toe of the foothills and behind the coastal ridge. On the *makatea* islands, the swamps extend from the inner foot of the *makatea*. These swamps are generally planted with taro (*Colocasia esculenta)*.

Sediment from the deeply weathered clay soils of the interiors of Atiu, Mitiaro and Mauke enriches the fertile arable lowlands and taro producing

swamplands. On Mangaia and Atiu, some areas of steeper uplands formerly used for pineapple production are actively eroding as a result of poor cultivation and drainage practices.

WATER

As coral atolls, islands in the Northern Group are without surface water and dependent for supplies on the fragile fresh water lens which are subject to rapid depletion, salt intrusion and other pollution. Individual homes traditionally depend on rainwater stored in small containers however, with the introduction of larger tanks most dwellings now have 4 500 liters capacity ferro-cement rainwater tanks, while 45 000 liters communal rainwater tanks have been constructed near or under large public buildings.

The volcanic islands of the Southern Group are well supplied with good quality drinking water and have no major problems during normal climatic conditions. On Rarotonga and Mangaia, the springs and streams within the catchment valleys provide a good source of potable water and these have already been tapped using filter bed intake systems. On Rarotonga, water is piped from the stream catchments into the main reticulation system, serving the majority of households.

On other volcanic islands of the Southern Group, adequate underground aquifers and pumping facilities have been provided under the government's water development programmes. The undulating terrain of these islands makes gravity-fed reticulation possible, with pumping systems used to supply settlements in flat or elevated areas.

It has been established that there is a lot of water wastage on the islands especially as a result of small-scale subsistence and commercial farming activities around homes. This accounts for about 200 liters per day, over three times more than that used by expatriate homes.

ENERGY

Electricity is supplied to most inhabited islands. Electric generators are all diesel-powered, the fuel being imported at great cost to foreign exchange. Photovoltaic systems have been introduced to Mitiaro, Pukapuka and Palmerston

and the Cook Islands government is seeking to promote the wider use of solar and other alternative energy sources in an effort to reduce dependence on imported fuel.

MINERALS

The Cook Islands is not endowed with land-based minerals but have great potential in deep sea nodule minerals that are rich in cobalt. Scientific expeditions have revealed the quantities of manganese nodules on the sea beds of the islands north of Rarotonga.

In the Cook Islands, the term mineral is mainly applied to sand deposits of the beaches or materials from quarry. Extensive mining of beach deposits has been going on for over fifty years and is widely believed to be a major contributor to coastal area retreat on Rarotonga. Quarried basalts on Rarotonga, and limestone on Aitutaki and Mangaia have provided metal for road-building and construction purposes for years.

BIOLOGICAL FEATURES

The islands of the Cook Islands are remotely located on the lower end of a biological diversity gradient which diminishes with distance from the continental land masses and the equator; hence they have little diversity in flora, fauna and marine life in comparison to their northern and eastern neighbors.

The Cook Islands is near the center of the tropical South Pacific, which is well along the eastward decline in biodiversity as one moves from Indonesia and Papua New Guinea eastward through Fiji, Samoa and Tonga, to the Cook Islands and beyond. Furthermore, the oceanic gap between Samoa and Tonga, about 1 000 km, is a very significant barrier to the dispersal of plants and animals, both terrestrial and marine.

FLORA

The Cook Islands has an endemism rate of about 10 percent. Of the 173 flowering plants recorded, 18 are endemic. There are many introduced plant species in the Cook Islands, many of which fall into the food plants and ornamental plant categories. However, there are also a large number of plants introduced to improve

soil for agricultural production. Grasses are an important feature. There are an estimated 60 species, of which 12 are pre-European (native and aboriginal) and 48 are modern grasses introduced during post-European contact.

Although much alteration of the island has taken place, the rugged interior of Rarotonga remains intact. It supports about 105 native species and 230 introduced flowering plants. Of the 105 native plants, 10 are Polynesian endemics and 15 are unique to Rarotonga. In addition to flowering plants, the mountains support about 88 species of ferns, including the giant angiosperms or ana'e *(Nagiopteris longifolia)* and the Disc filmy-fern *(Trichomanes tahitensis).* Of these, seven are Polynesian endemics, one is a Cook Island endemic and four are unique to Rarotonga.

The Rarotonga cloud forest contains the most restricted plant community on Rarotonga and also contains most species unique to the Cook Islands. This community is situated at and above 400 meters and covers less than 3 percent of the total land area of Rarotonga. It supports nine species of flowering plants not found in other communities on Rarotonga, four of which are not found anywhere else in the world.

FAUNA

Terrestrial mammals are restricted to introduced species such as pigs, dogs and cats. The most easterly known occurrence of the Tongan flying fox (a fruit bat) is in the Cook Islands; it is found only on Rarotonga and Mangaia. Three species of rats are also found and pose a threat to the survival of the endemic Rarotonga fly-catcher and some agricultural crops.

A number of crabs are found in the Cook Islands including the butcher land crab or *tupa (Cardisoma carniflex)* and the coconut crab or *unga kaveu (Birgus latro).* The *tupa* is a local food source and has been heavily exploited, while the coconut crab, which is a gastronomic delicacy, has become extremely scarce on islands with larger populations.

A total of eleven seabirds species are found in the Cook Islands nesting mainly on atolls and sand cays. On land, there are four native birds found in small numbers in the inland mountains of Rarotonga: the Rarotonga starling *(Aplonis cinerascens)*, the Cook Islands fruit-dove *(Ptilinopsis rarotongensis)*, the Pacific pigeon *(Dacula pacifica)* and the rarer Rarotonga fly-catcher *(Pomare dimidata)*. The introduced Indian myna is now the dominant bird on almost all the islands in the Cook Islands.

MARINE RESOURCES

All of the Cook Islands feature coral formations, frequently fringing and lagoon reefs. In the Southern Group of islands, windward and leeward atoll reefs are restricted to Palmerston and Manuae, while barrier reefs occur only in Aitutaki.

Coral reefs and lagoon resources provide a very important food source for many Cook Islanders, most notably in the Northern Group and now, to a lesser extent the Southern Group. With the high dependence on imported food and the change in lifestyle in the Southern Group, not to mention the degraded reef and lagoon environment, particularly on Rarotonga, harvest of reef food is becoming less frequent.

Tridacna (*Tridacna maxima*) or paua is the most popular shellfish harvested, with the introduced trochus (*Trochus niloticus)* becoming increasingly popular as a food source for locals on Aitutaki. Trochus has also made an important contribution to the income earnings of Aitutakians and has in recent years been established in Palmerston, Manuae and Suwarrow. The black lip pearl oyster or parau *(Pinctada margaritifera)* of the Northern Group, particularly Manihiki and Penrhyn is harvested for food and income. The pearl industry was valued as high as $18 million prior to 2002 but has since declined to about $2.3 million annually[1].

SOCIAL AND CULTURAL SETTING

THE PEOPLE

Cook Islanders are Maori and share a bond of history and culture with the indigenous people of French Polynesia and New Zealand. Cook Islanders are also citizens of New Zealand. Cook Island Maori constitute 87.7 percent of the population with part Cook Island Maori and other ethnic groups making up the balance. The population of Cook Islanders in New Zealand is said to exceed 20 000, greater than the home population. Most Cook Islanders when migrating abroad go to New Zealand or Australia.

1 National Sustainable Development Plan, 2007–2010.

POPULATION TRENDS

The population of the Cook Islands was recorded at 18 552 during the 1991 census. Of this number, 12.3 percent lived in the Northern Group and 87.6 in the Southern Group, with 59.2 percent of these living on Rarotonga. Figures from the 1991 census shows for the first time since 1971, an increase in the population by 5.55 percent. The population again fell by 5.6 percent between 1996 and 2001 due to out-migration but increased again within the five years leading to the latest census. The latest census of 2006 shows that the population of the Cook Islands has reached 19 569 people, an increase of 8.6 percent since the last census in 2001[2]. It was estimated that the total population of the Cook Islands will reach 24 300 by the end of December 2007[3].

Internal migration is an important feature of the demography of the Cook Islands, with the 2006 census showing a 24.2 percent decrease in the population of the Northern Group and except for Rarotonga, a slight increase of 0.5 percent in population for the Southern Group.

The islands of Rarotonga, Aitutaki and Palmerston experienced increases between 2001 and 2006 while the rest of the islands experienced decline ranging from 31.8 percent in Manihiki to 1.4 percent in Nassau.

Rarotonga remains the most populous island in the Cook Islands with 72.3 percent of the population residing there. The rest of the Southern Group accounts for 20.6 percent of the population while the Northern Group has 7.1 percent of total population. This population distribution is relatively similar to that during the 1991 census.

Based on data from the 2001 census[4], the 0–14 age group accounted for 34.1 percent of the population, 15–64 age group 59.5 percent and 65 years and over, 6.4 percent. The average life expectancy for the Cook Islands is 71 years.

2 Cook Islands Statistical Bulletin. Census of Population and Dwellings 2006. Preliminary Results.
3 Statistics Cook Islands. Quarterly Statistical Bulletin, December 2007.
4 In Pacific Island Magazine, January/February 2008.

TABLE 1: **TOTAL POPULATION OF RAROTONGA AND ISLAND GROUPS**[5]

CENSUS YEAR	RAROTONGA	SOUTHERN GROUP	NORTHERN GROUP	COOK ISLANDS
1902	2 060	4 289	1 864	8 213
1906	2 441	4 160	1 917	8 518
1911	2 759	4 312	1 584	8 655
1916	3 064	4 146	1 595	8 805
1921	3 503	4 308	1 648	9 459
1926	3 936	4 482	1 664	10 082
1936	5 054	5 279	1 913	12 246
1945	5 573	6 441	2 074	14 088
1951	6 048	6 744	2 287	15 079
1956	7 212	6 771	2 697	16 680
1961	8 676	6 921	2 781	18 378
1966	9 971	6 973	2 303	19 247
1971	11 478	7 549	2 295	21 322
1976	9 802	6 336	1 988	18 126
1981	9 530	5 912	2 301	17 743
1986	9 826	5 607	2 181	17 614
1991	10 886	5 512	2 219	18 617
1996	11 225	5 473	2 405	19 103
2001	12 188	4 061	1 778	18 027
2006*	14 153	4 095	1 321	19 569

*Preliminary result, subject to change

5 Adapted from Cook Islands Statistical Bulletin: Cook Islands Census of Population and Dwellings 2006. Preliminary Results.

THE CULTURE

The people of the Cook Islands are acutely aware of their cultural heritage, and traditional customs and practices pervade their daily life-style. Even though society has been much influenced and altered by external religious beliefs, life-style and cash economy, their adoption of aspects of Western culture is nevertheless greatly dependent on their conformity with traditional culture which dictates that anything done by a person or a clan must be in harmony with nature. The traditional culture of the Cook Islands people can be regarded as still alive but endangered.

While a number of cultural changes have taken place and will continue to do so, the oral traditions of the people, many of the customs surrounding the main phases of life – birth, marriage and death – and the social institutions of the *marae* (meeting place), *koutu* (investiture sites) and *paepae* (house sites) still persist, although some more strongly than others. Another widely used and important custom is the traditional calendar which is used for making decisions on family planning, fishing for certain species, agricultural practices, location of structures and other matters. Also retaining in importance is the practice of traditional Maori medicine, although this is more as an adjunct to European medicine rather than as an alternative.

LAND OWNERSHIP

Like most other PICs, all the lands of the Cook Islands traditionally belong to the native inhabitants of the islands. In accordance with the land court system, lands are now classified into Crown Land (land acquired by government); Customary Land (land held by natives or descendants of the natives); or Freehold Land (customary land held by individuals through lease, license, occupation or court order).

Customary land is inherited unilaterally by all members of the family which means that a large number of people have ownership rights to a small section of land. This multiple ownership results in land titles becoming extremely fragmented.

Freehold land, which is owned by one or more individuals have allowed individuals to develop land although a large number of land development have been undertaken by extended families and are mainly of a subsistence nature.

Land administration is carried out through the procedures of the land court for most of the islands, with the lands of Mangaia, Mitiaro and Pukapuka still under customary control.

EDUCATION

Although there are privately owned primary and secondary schools in the Cook Islands, most schools are owned an operated by government. A review of the education system was carried out by government in 1989. Highlighted in the review report was the establishment of school committees to run the affairs of the schools; a move to strengthen and improve the capability of Tereora College to make it a technical training center for the Cook Islands; and improving major primary schools to be able to support up to New Zealand School Certificate Fifth Form classes.

Despite its good intentions, budgetary allocations have not been adequate to cope with the desired changes to the system.

RELIGION

The Cook Islands people have always had a strong religious fervor. Since the arrival of the Christian missionaries, this fervor has been directed to various denominations of the Christian faith to which over 90 percent of the population belong. The churches are the nuclei for community work programmes and activities in the Cook Islands.

ECONOMY

The economy of the Cook Islands is characterized by a large number and hence high cost of imports and a proportionately small number and low value of exports. Primary production principally in agriculture, fisheries and quarrying once dominated the economy but there has been a strong move towards a service-oriented economy to cater to the demands of a growing tourism industry in recent years.

Tourism is the major industry in the Cook Islands with more than 30 000 visitors each year. The industry is estimated to be worth more than $30 million annually to the economy thus tourism will remain a major industry for the Cook

Islands in terms of foreign exchange earnings for as long as the special features of the country (its people, scenery and unspoilt environment) which attracts the tourists are not destroyed.

Since 1985, the cultivated pearl industry in the Northern Group has become a significant contributor to the economy of the Cook Islands. In 1990, exports of cultured-pearly fetched more than $4 million making it a highly successful resource development project for the country.

The economy of the Cook Islands is characterized by the following numbers:

- Gross Domestic Product: NZ$280.2 million (US$215 million) (2006 current market prices);
- Gross Domestic Product per capita: NZ$13 158 (US$10 137) (2006);
- Gross Domestic Product growth rate: 2.5 percent (2007, ADB);
- inflation rate: 1.82 percent (September 2007);
- unemployment rate: 13.1 percent (2005);
- unemployment rate: 13.1 percent (2005);
- national budget: NZ$108.6 million (US$83 million), (2007–08);
- aid: NZ$21.2 million (US$163 million), (according to 2007–08 budget estimates).

Although the ADB had forecasted a 2.5 percent growth in the Cook Islands economy for 2007, tourism which accounts for half the gross domestic product is particularly vulnerable to the risks posed by inadequate and aging infrastructure. The potential of a seabed nodule mining industry is being investigated with Cabinet setting up a committee to review expressions of interest in the resource and establish terms and conditions for engagement with potential developers. Government has been advised by the International Finance Corporation to proceed with caution on this particular matter.

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND POLICIES

The Cook Islands government development policies lay emphasis on infrastructure improvements which provides the base for sound economic development. The first ever National Development Plan for the Cook Islands had as its main objective the financing by the public sector of the infrastructure requirements which would support and foster a private sector economy. Port and wharf facilities, airstrips and

roads were constructed, and water supply, energy, medical and communication services established and upgraded. At the same time, new technology has been transferred to the country and the level of internal and external financial services greatly developed. As a consequence, the economy has experienced several years of sound private sector-led growth.

Sector GDP showed a sharp decline in agriculture and fishing from 25.5 percent of GDP in 1982 to less than 18 percent in 1990. Over the same period, the finance and business services sector increased from 2.4 percent to 12 percent, attributable partly to the operation of the off-shore financial center. Wholesale and retail trade and restaurants and hotels remained relatively steady over the 1982–1990 period. The service sector, including government services made up almost 77 percent of GDP in 1990, compared to 65 percent in 1982.

LABOR AND EMPLOYMENT

Some significant changes have occurred in the structure of employment in the Cook Islands in the past 25 years. Of particular significance is the decline in employment in the primary sector particularly on Rarotonga since the early 1980's and the corresponding sharp increase employment in the services sector.

Traditionally, the Cook Islanders followed a subsistence way of living, however the agricultural labor force has been declining over the years, offset by a major growth in tourism and related services.

Compared to many other PICs, unemployment has not been considered a major social issue in the Cook Islands, however with unemployment levels now reaching more than 10 percent and reduced employment opportunities in the depressed economic circumstances of New Zealand and Australia, migration of the young-adult age group could be reduced thereby causing further increase in unemployment in the Cook Islands.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Total imports for 1990 were valued at $83.6 million with exports estimated at $8.2 million. The main commodities imported during that year were food (20.6 percent), fuel (11.7 percent), manufactured goods (33.5 percent), and machinery and vehicles (18.0 percent). New Zealand has continued to supply between 50 and

60 percent of imports since 1978 while imports from other nations particularly in Asia and to a lesser extent the United States and Fiji are increasing.

Exports have been heavily dependent on agricultural commodities and hence subject to the severe fluctuations in international market prices. Export values varied widely over the period 1986–1990 from a peak of $11.9 million in 1987 to a period low of $4.7 million in 1989. In 1990, exports were valued at $8.2 million.

The export pattern has been changing over the years with the most marked change in the manufactured goods sector. During the 1986–1990 period, the export of basic manufactures increased 100-fold to almost $4.4 million, accompanied by a ten-fold decrease in the export of miscellaneous manufactured goods including clothing, footwear and handicrafts. In 2007, fisheries and pearl exports accounted for almost ninety percent (90 percent) the value of all exports from the Cook Islands (see Table 2).

TABLE 2: **VALUE OF PRINCIPAL EXPORTS OF THE COOK ISLANDS ('000)**

Period	Total Exports	Pawpaws	Taro	Live Fish	Fish Fresh or chilled	Pearls	Pearl Shells	Clothing	Maire	Other Exports
2003	14 588	620	-	281	8 258	2 843	49	229	33	2 275
2004	10 771	122	7	135	2 898	3 177	37	204	37	4 154
2005	7 417	32	-	111	3 381	1 646	3	176	18	2 050
2006	5 420	263	-	141	1 066	2 044	3	136	30	1 737
2007	6 951	117	-	54	3 141	2 109	218	50	17	1 245

Source: Statistics Cook Islands: Quarterly Statistical Bulletin, December 2007

HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE AND INCOME

A family income census[6] for Rarotonga in 1987 indicated that 41 percent of the 3 600 families surveyed had an annual income below $10 000 and only 1.4 percent had incomes exceeding $20 000.

6 The income census was undertaken by the Ministry of Planning and Economic Development, Cook Islands.

Remittances from Cook Islanders living overseas have for many years made a significant contribution to the economy; raising household expenditure and living standards beyond the level which could be otherwise be sustained. For some years, the remittances passing through the Post Office Bank in the form of money orders totaled around $2 million annually, with a peak of $2.64 million in 1987, the year of cyclone Sally. Gross Domestic Product per capita for the Cook Islands was estimated at NZ$13 158 in 2006.

THE AGRICULTURE SECTOR IN THE COOK ISLANDS

GENERAL

The limited land area and the remoteness of the islands place agricultural development in the Cook Islands at a great disadvantage compared to other PICs especially in terms of transportation, marketing and economies of scale.

The agriculture sector is characterized by a traditional land tenure system which can restrict full land utilization but encourages a high level of part-time activity in agriculture production; limited and expensive inter-island and international shipping and air transport services; limited labor supply; restricted availability of long-term credit; and a high level of government subsidy for agriculture.

Recognizing the transport limitations in the Cook Islands and the changing market demands, the Ministry of Agriculture has been actively promoting niche marketing strategies for high value, exotic fruits. This policy takes advantage of the climate and soil fertility of the Cook Islands and helps overcome the major problems of freight costs being too high a proportion of expected market returns to ensure continued economic viability of production.

The two island groups making up the Cook Islands portray marked differences in their agricultural activities. People in the Northern Group particularly in the islands of Manihiki and Penrhyn are becoming less involved in agriculture activities due to pearl farming which is a highly profitable venture for the islanders. Seaweed farming has been introduced in Pukapuka with high expectations of supplying export markets.

The Southern Group on the other hand continues to indulge in a much more diversified agricultural industry. This group has the benefit of a cooler climate

and more fertile soil enabling a wider variety of agricultural production. Regular air and sea transportation enhances export opportunities particularly to New Zealand. The main crops are banana in Aitutaki; taro in Atiu and Mangaia; and pawpaw, citrus, nono, taro and vegetables in Rarotonga. Cassava and taro are prominent in Atiu, Mauke and Mitiaro.

Agriculture is still the main activity in the Southern Islands with the exception of Rarotonga where trade, tourism and service-related sectors are the major sources of income.

For the country as a whole, agriculture and fisheries are the principle productive sectors of the economy, contributing an estimated 15.2 percent (at average 1990 prices) of the country's GDP in 2000.

There are three main export products from the Cook Islands with the nono (*Morianda citrifolia*) being the new trend and having expanded to being harvested from the outer island's naturally grown stock. It is noted though that many nono plantations on Rarotonga are being neglected as farmers lose interest or migrated overseas.

Generally export products from the agriculture sector have declined in the last ten years. Pawpaws in 2000 brought in $350 000 compared to a peak of $1.5 million in 1993. Maire (*Alyxia elliptica*) exports to Hawaii continue though production has dropped to less than $50 000 in 2000 compared to $200 000 in 1994. Approximately $20 million worth of fresh and processed foodstuff is imported into the Cook Islands annually; about 2 tons of fruit and vegetables are imported from New Zealand on a weekly basis[7].

CASH CROPS

The main export cash crops have been: copra; banana on Aitutaki; pineapples on Mangaia and Atiu; vegetables and root crops from Mauke and Rarotonga; and citrus, pawpaw and other fruits from Rarotonga. The pineapple industry is now defunct and copra, once the largest component of agriculture production, ceased production in the northern group in 1987 due mainly to depressed world

7 Cook Islands National Report. United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.

market prices. Commercial production of coconut picked up in 1987 as copra production ceased when a coconut cream factory was established. Taro, cassava and breadfruit are also planted mainly for local consumption.

Banana exports from Aitutaki ceased due mainly to inconsistent quality, irregular shipping, and inability to compete with imports to New Zealand from other countries. Citrus production is continuing on Rarotonga for the local market but exports to New Zealand of both fresh fruit and juice could not compete with South American produce and exports. Although pawpaw production peaked in 1988 at 1000 tonnes and fell to 600 tonnes in 1990, interest in production remain high. The recent acquisition of a cool store provides an avenue for improving the quality and transport conditions for pawpaws and other perishable products. Beans, eggplants and chilli are also produced with favorable net returns to the farmers.

Although export of cash crops has declined markedly in recent years, indications are that there has been a significant rise in the value of fruit and vegetables sold at the local market. Such value was estimated by the Ministry of Agriculture (MOA) to be about $8 million in 1990. Because of the obstacles faced by cash crop exporters, MOA has been leading a shift away from bulk perishable crops to those with long storage life, ease of transport, favorable quarantine conditions and assured markets such as arabica coffee and vanilla. The former has been successfully developed on Atui while both have shown promise for Mauke, Atiu and Mangaia.

FISHERIES

Harvesting of fish resources within the Cook Islands' Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) has been very limited with only a small number of full-time commercial fishermen and about 40 part-time commercial fishermen, mainly on Rarotonga and Aitutaki to supply the local market. There are a number of bilateral fishing agreements and licenses for foreign fishing vessels have made a useful contribution to the country's foreign exchange earnings.

Shortage of fresh fish in Rarotonga is a common occurrence and the expansion of artisanal fishing activity must therefore remain a priority if tourists and locals expectations of fresh seafood are to be met.

The inshore marine systems of the atoll lagoons and reef-flat moats (lagoons) are reef-rim have been fished for generations. In recent times, fishing pressure has increased such that some species have been seriously impacted, such as Black-lipped Pearl Oyster on Swarrow and Manihiki, the Green Turtle on Palmerston, the giant clam on Aitutaki and the milkfish on Aitutaki. Trochus was first introduced on Aitutaki in 1957 and commercial harvesting commenced in 1980. Giant clams were recently introduced to improve the economy of Aitutaki and for replenishing the natural stocks. The Trochus Act of 1985 provides for the management of this resource.

PEARL INDUSTRY

The exploitation of pearl oyster shell was a major activity of the Northern Group but declined in the latter part of the 1960's due to declining stocks. The focus is now on the farming of pearl oyster for both cultured pearl and shell, particularly on Manihiki, Penryhn and Rakahanga where the lagoons are more suitable for producing cultured black pearls. Manihiki, the pioneer of the black pearl industry is home to the majority of operators (57 percent), followed by Penrhyn (36 percent) and Rakahanga (6 percent). The remaining 1 percent of operators resides on Rarotonga although their farms are on Manihiki.

The value of pearl shell more than doubled in the period 1985–1990 to about $13 per kilogram with total value of the industry reaching more than $500 000 in 1990 alone. Cultured pearl has proven to be a highly successful resource development for the Northern Group that a lucrative and expanding industry has since been established there. On Manihiki, there are more than 200 licensed pearl farms with about a 100 still active.

FORESTRY

The coastal lowland and low volcanic inland forest ecosystems of the Southern islands are highly disturbed by man-made activities. This process of transformation began with the horticultural activities of the first Polynesian settlers who arrived as early as about 2 400 years ago. The process accelerated after the arrival of the London Missionary Society missionaries in the 1820s, with the introduction of new food plants and the growth of commercial horticulture. At present, the rugged limestone makatea of the raised islands and the steep

upper-inland of Rarotonga are the only essentially natural terrestrial ecosystems that remain. The Northern atolls have had their coastal forests replaced by coconut plantations, with the exception of one area on Motu Kotawa on Pukapuka. Even the uninhabited islands of Suwarrow and Takutea have had their native forest impacted by the planting of coconut palms for copra. However, the continued absence of human population mean that these islands still support very significant mixed colonies of breeding seabirds and large coconut crabs. Both islands are protected: Takutea as a Wildlife Sanctuary since 1903, and Suwarrow as a National Parks since 1978.

The main groups of native plants found in the Cook Islands are flowering plants, ferns, mosses, lichens, fungi and algae. Only the flowering plants and ferns have been well researched in terms of endemicity and abundance.

Over the past thirty years there have been numerous proposals to create various protected areas to conserve particular species and/or ecosystems, such as the inland Cloud Forest of Rarotonga, and the Rarotonga fly-catcher. Since the declaration of the Suwarrow National Park in 1978, only one other terrestrial area – the Takitumu Conservation Area – was established under an agreement by the landowners to conserve the habitat of the Rarotonga fly-catcher (*kakerori).*

In recent years, concern has been expressed about the potential disappearance of the indigenous species of sandalwood (*Santalum insulare*) which is found only on the island of Mitiaro. As a hemi-parasite, sandalwood depends on other plants for some of its nutrient requirements, thus any slight disturbance on the surface soil that affect adjacent host plants will also affect sandalwood growth and survival.

Other species of sandalwood (*S. austral caledonicum*) have been introduced and have been found to also grow well especially on makatea islands such as Mangaia, Mitiaro, Atiu and Mauke. Reports[8] produced during the past 5–6 years have pointed to the need to persuade government entities on the islands to adopt or accept sandalwood planting as an alternative land-use activity. Mangaia has started a small 'enrichment' planting programme but there is a great need to get more local farmers to become involved.

8 J. Holcomb, 2002; Nooroa Tokari and Rainer Blank, 2004.

THE SIGNIFICANCE OF CLIMATE CHANGE TO THE PACIFIC ISLAND COUNTRIES

The significance of climate change to PICs is best described by the following paragraphs from 'Pacific at Risk: Our Knowledge, the Reality'[9].

SEA-LEVEL RISE

The 'best estimate' of global sea-level rise by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) is an increase of about 50 cm by the year 2100.Current observational data for the Pacific indicate an average sea-level rise of 2–3 mm per year which falls within the same range of magnitude as that produced by the global scenario. It is not currently possible to state with certainty whether a clear long term trend exists, because detailed recording of sea level in the Pacific Ocean has only been carried out since 1991. However it is worth noting that based on data from the 11 tide gauges installed in 11 Pacific island countries, relative sea levels in the South Pacific have been rising by as much as 25 mm per year since 1994. This is more than 10 times the global rate of sea-level rise this century. This finding is validated by satellite data which show an increase of 2–3 cm per year particularly from Papua New Guinea to Fiji. The cause of this variation is not clear, but appears to be related to changes in ocean currents associated with El Niño events.

According to a SPREP-commissioned report from Australia's Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (CSIRO), human emissions of greenhouse gases up to 1995, and the consequent global warming mean a 5–12 cm sea-level rise is already inevitable. The oceans take some decades to fully absorb extra atmospheric warming, and the CSIRO estimates that this sea-level rise resulting from human emissions up to 1995 would peak in about 2020–2025. The CSIRO, using agreed IPCC scenarios, also studied likely future sea-level rise if

9 Produced by SPREP's Climate Change and Integrated Coastal Management Programme through the Pacific Islands Climate Change Assistance Programme (PICCAP), with funding assistance from the Global Environment Facility (GEF) through the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP).

all countries met their Kyoto Protocol commitments, and if technology made it possible to cease all human emissions after 2020. This admittedly optimistic scenario would produce sea-level rise of 14–32 cm, peaking in about 2050. Such an increase, even without the associated increased height of storm surges coming off a higher sea level, is of deep concern to the small islands which are only one meter above mean sea level.

TROPICAL CYCLONES

A second CSIRO report, also commissioned by SPREP, shows that while there is no evidence that there might be a change in the number of tropical cyclones when CO_2 atmospheric concentrations have doubled, it is considered likely that climate change will lead to some increase (0–20 percent) in maximum tropical cyclone wind speeds and lower pressure. This increase in cyclone intensity raises concerns about damage from storm surges – the dome of water forced ahead of the storm by strong winds. Many small island nations are only one or two meters above sea level, and an increase in the height of storm surges would mean greater risk that waves driven by cyclonic winds could sweep entirely over many inhabited Pacific islands.

RECENT WEATHER CHANGES

Region-wide studies have shown recent significant changes in major weather patterns in the central and southern Pacific. The El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) weather pattern has changed its behavior noticeably since 1976, with more El Niños, fewer La Niñas, the two biggest El Niños on record (1982–83 and 1997–98) and the longest El Niño on record. Statistically, these changes are unusual, and some researchers have speculated that they could be connected to global warming. These recent changes in El Niño patterns have significantly affected Pacific tuna catch volumes, resulting in substantial reductions in seasonal tuna catches for many PICs. El Niño was also responsible, in 1997–98, for severe droughts and water shortages in many PICs and for the extremely high sea-level rise of some 25 mm, recorded across much of the Pacific since 1994.

Another study by New Zealand's National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA), has pointed to a strong connection between El Niño events and the occurrence of tropical cyclones in the Pacific. For the South-West Pacific, the strong El Niño years of 1996–97 and 1997–98 had the highest frequencies of tropical cyclones on record, with a total of 32 tropical cyclones.

In another significant and substantial change in weather patterns, the South Pacific Convergence Zone (SPCZ) – a vast belt of storms and winds – abruptly shifted eastwards in 1977, changing patterns of rainfall and sunshine in every South Pacific island country. A NIWA-led study found that the northern Cook Islands, Tokelau and parts of French Polynesia have become substantially wetter since the late 1970s, while Fiji, Tonga, Vanuatu and New Caledonia have become drier. Central and western Kiribati, Tokelau and north-eastern French Polynesia became 0.3°C warmer between 1977 and 1994. Over the same period these countries became wetter and cloudier, with a 30 percent increase in rainfall compared with pre-1977 averages. For New Caledonia, Vanuatu, Fiji, Tonga, Samoa and the southern Cook Islands, average rainfall decreased by 15 percent after 1977.

PACIFIC TEMPERATURE INCREASES

A joint New Zealand-Australian analysis of Pacific island weather records has revealed that since 1920 the surface air temperature rose by 0.6–0.7°C in Noumea (New Caledonia) and Rarotonga (Cook Islands). This is greater than the mean global increase. Based on data from 34 stations in the Pacific Ocean region, from about 160° E and mostly south of the equator, surface air temperatures have increased by 0.3–0.8°C this century, with the greatest increase in the zone south-west of the SPCZ. This is also well in excess of global rates of warming. A joint NIWA/Hadley Center study has corroborated the warming in the Pacific, confirming similar increases in surface ocean temperatures throughout the South Pacific.

OBSERVED RECENT CHANGES

Until recently, scientific research in the region has been sparsely scattered, making it difficult to definitively establish long term trends. However, the inhabitants of many Pacific island atoll and island insist that what they are observing today is in many cases very different from what they knew one or more decades ago.

These disruptive changes are consistent with many of the anticipated impacts of global climate change. They include extensive coastal erosion, persistent alteration of regional weather patterns and decreased productivity in fisheries and agriculture. Higher sea levels are making some soils too saline for cultivation of crops such as taro, pulaka and yams. Coastal roads, bridges, foreshores and plantations are suffering increased erosion, even on islands that have not experienced inappropriate coastal development.

Recent devastating droughts have hit export crops and caused serious water shortages in many Pacific island countries, including the Federated States of Micronesia, Fiji, Marshall Islands, Papua New Guinea, Samoa and Tonga.

There are increasing reports indicating the more widespread and frequent occurrence of mosquito-borne diseases such as malaria. Malaria is even being reported in highlands of Papua New Guinea and the Solomon Islands where previously it was too cold for mosquito to survive.

It is too early to say if these observed changes are the beginning of a long-term climate change rather than further manifestations of the natural variability of climate that characterizes the Pacific islands region. However, they are the sorts of changes which can be expected as global warming sparks climate change.

Climate change, once started, continues to intensify for decades if not centuries. If the observed changes noted above are indeed precursors of global climate change impacts, then the Pacific's many small island countries and territories face serious, wide-reaching and long-term consequences of human emissions of greenhouse gases.

CLIMATE CHANGE SCENARIO IN THE COOK ISLANDS

The South Pacific Convergence Zone (SPCZ) and its movement between the Northern and Southern groups is an important phenomena for influencing the weather patterns of the Cook Islands. The SPCZ varies from month to month, and the weather in the Southern group is largely dependent on its position and intensity.

The SPCZ usually lies in the Southern Group during the months of November to April, bringing high humidity and heavy rains. At this time, the Northern

Group experience dry, hot weather. From May to October, the SPCZ and the unsettled rainy weather move to the Northern Group while the Southern Group experiences a dry season.

TABLE 3: **AVERAGE TEMPERATURE AND TOTAL RAINFALL FOR RAROTONGA, AITUTAKI AND PENRHYN**

PERIOD	AVERAGE TEMPERATURES (CELSIUS)			TOTAL RAINFALL (mm)		
	Rarotonga	Aitutaki	Penrhyn	Rarotonga	Aitutaki	Penrhyn
2003	24.6	25.9	29.2	2 073	952	1 862
2004	24.8	26.1	28.8	1 724	602	1 994
2005	24.6	25.5	29.0	1 969	793	1 179
2006	24.8	25.5	29.1	2 246	1 460	1 882
2007	25.0	25.3	29.0	1 991	1 828	2 024

The Cook Islands average about three cyclones in every two years but there are also cyclone-free seasons. The formation of tropical cyclones during the wet season is a major climatic feature of the Southern Group; they seldom affect the Northern Group.

Between 1940 and 1997, 13 tropical cyclones were reported in the Cook Islands but only four resulted in damage to the atolls. Cyclone "Martin" in 1997 however affected Manihiki causing the death of 11 people. Tropical cyclone "Pam" also occurred during ENSO and although the damage was minimal, 213 mm of rain fell in a time span of six hours on Rarotonga, breaking a long period of drought. The rest of the southern group of islands experienced pronounced drought periods during the same time.

El Niño and La Niña are also significant weather events for the Cook Islands. El Niño spells were recorded in 1982/83, 1986/87, 1991/1995 and 1997/98 dry seasons.

During El Niño episodes, the Southern Group experience a reduction in rainfall by up to 60 percent of the annual rainfall of 2 000 mm while in the Northern Group, the annual rainfall of 2 300 mm increases by up to 200 percent. This situation is reversed during the La Niña episode whereby the Northern Group

would have a reduction in the normal rainfall while the Southern Group would have an increase in their normal annual rainfall.

Scenarios of possible future climate and sea levels in the Cook Islands and the Pacific islands' region are not available. However, based on the projections developed by the IPCC and the simulated results from two General Circulation Models (GCMs), the temperature and rainfall scenario for the Cook Islands up to 2100 could be developed, as shown in Table 4.

TABLE 4: **TEMPERATURE AND RAINFALL SCENARIO FOR THE COOK ISLANDS**

GCM PATTERN	2020		2050		2100	
	Temp. (C)	Rainfall (%)	Temp. (C)	Rainfall (%)	Temp. (C)	Rainfall (%)
HADCM	0.6	5.1	1.2	10.3	2.2	18.9
CSIRO9M	0.4	-0.1	0.8	-0.1	1.5	-0.2

Source: Cook Islands Initial National Communication, UNFCCC

The above Table shows temperature scenarios using two different GCMs, one by HADCM (UK) and the CSIRO9M (Australia). While the magnitudes of the various model scenarios differ, they indicate that, over the next century, there could be an increase in temperature of between 0.4°C and 2.2°C over those presently experienced. It should be noted that while the projected temperature increases, especially those from the middle range scenario, do not seem particularly large, they would be superimposed on what is already a hot climate, thus any slight increase in temperature becomes significant.

At present many GCMs are not yet able to reliably indicate how rainfall patterns might change in the region as shown by the two GCM results above. One output shows that wetter conditions will prevail (HADCM), while the other indicates there may be drier conditions in the future. Some climate scientists have indicated the possibility that rainfall might be characterized by high intensity events on the one hand, and prolonged droughts n the other. Other work indicates that such extremes in the Pacific region may also be dominated by the ENSO phenomenon.

The only scenarios of sea-level change for the Cook Islands, drawn from the current global projections based on the IPCC Second Assessment Report

and are presented in Table 5, for a best guess and high estimate of greenhouse gas emissions. Both show significant increases in global sea level over the next century. However, it can not be assumed that changes in sea level at regional and local levels will necessarily be the same as the global average change because of the influence of relative sea level associated with vertical land movement, which affects sea level. Dynamic effects resulting from oceanic circulation, density, wind and pressure patterns, and ocean currents also influence sea level at the local and regional level.

TABLE 5: **SEA-LEVEL RISE SCENARIOS**

SCENARIOS	2020	2050	2100
1S92a (best guess)	8 cm	20 cm	49 cm
1S92e (high)	16 cm	40 cm	94 cm

Source: Cook Islands Initial National Communication, UNFCCC

Table 5 provides a broad indication of what might be expected over the next century, based on middle and worst emissions scenarios of sea level change. These projects are consistent with the temperature projections suggesting that there will be substantial increases in temperature both temperature and sea levels for the Cook Islands in the next century.

LIKELY IMPACTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY

Cook Islands agriculture, by its very nature, is relatively vulnerable to changes in normal weather conditions, wet or dry seasons including unusual weather patterns over time as a result of global warming.

The Cook Islands, like other Pacific Island Countries are already experiencing the adverse effects of climate variability and extremes and they remain extremely vulnerable to future changes and greater risks. Cook Islanders have relatively high per capita income and therefore the country does not suffer from food insecurity. In addition, almost all Cook Islanders have access to some land and

to the lagoons and ocean where they have always grown and caught their own subsistence food. Natural calamities such as drought and cyclones occasionally disrupt food production but have not yet posed a major threat to food security in the country.

Commercial agriculture in the Cook Islands has and continues to suffer the effects of droughts. Rainfall in 1997 was 32 percent below the 1971–97 average and for the first three months of 1998, rainfall was 10 percent below that in the corresponding period in 1997. As a result pawpaw volumes and export sales were lower in 1997. Farmers and other people interviewed during this study agreed that mangoes and breadfruits are fruiting much earlier than normal with some saying there now appears to be two seasons for these fruit crops instead of just one as was the case in the past. Many attribute this phenomenon to change in climatic conditions particularly reduced rainfall.

Increased temperature is believed to be largely responsible for the prolific increase in population of insects such as mosquitoes which are said to be affecting, even killing domestic pigs on one island in the Northern Group. On Mangaia, Aitutaki, Pukapuka and Mauke, taro growth has been seriously constrained due to lands becoming drier. There are also reports of coconut dieback due to insect infestation, mango fruits falling prematurely, banana trees not bearing fruits, jackfruits rotting before ripe, and custard apples not fruiting for the last three years. On Aitutaki, lands are reported to be drier and vegetables there do not look as healthy as on Rarotonga.

Farmers on Rarotonga pointed out that there has been so much rain so far this year that irrigation has not been required. However, probably as a result of wetter conditions, some new insect pests have been discovered on taro leaves. The potato white fly which is not a major pest in New Zealand has become a major concern for the Cook Islands (Mataio Reti, *Pers. Com.*). Population of yellow wasps is believed to have increased significantly on Pukapuka following the 2005 cyclone (Carruthers, *Pers. Com.*).

Storm surges and rising sea levels also affect agriculture in the Cook Islands. During a cyclone in 2005, entire taro plantation areas on Pukapuka were completely inundated by salt water. It took 3 years before taro could again be reintroduced to the island (Mataio, Carruthers, *Pers. Com.*). Salt spray which is a major threat

to agriculture in the outer islands is not such a big problem on Rarotonga where gardens are normally established on higher grounds.

Sea-level rise, salt spray and sea water intrusion have impacted on agricultural activities especially on the low-lying atolls of the Northern Group. They impede crop growth and further reduce the amount of land available for crop production. Lack of rain likewise reduces agriculture production. As experienced during cyclone "Martin", cyclone-induced strong winds and wave surges can also cause considerable damage to agriculture farms and crops.

Higher volcanic islands of the Southern Group have also experienced problems as a result of climate change. Excessive rain has resulted in the loss of some once productive agriculture lands and the flooding of plantation areas. These areas when dried after the cyclones often become boggy and difficult to cultivate.

While it is still unclear how climate change will affect fisheries and marine resources, it is believed that the long term effects of climate change including its impact on ocean circulation and sea levels will threaten fisheries and marine resources in the Cook Islands. As sea temperatures already frequently exceed the temperature tolerance level of coral species (25–29°C), it is likely that any significant increase in sea temperature in the future will result in more frequent and severe episodes of coral death and coral bleaching, thus reducing productivity of the marine areas.

Changes in the concentration and availability of fish stocks are also likely to occur should average sea temperatures continue to change in future. The recent ENSO event saw a major shift in offshore fish distribution patterns as tuna fish stocks migrated according to oceanographic surface temperatures and salinity fronts. Further global warming and circulation of the ocean would no doubt have a major effect on the distribution of the tuna fishery resources of the Cook Islands' 200-mile EEZ.

The pearl industry, the second most important economic sector for the Cook Islands also face considerable risk from cyclone damage. Cyclone "Martin" in 1997 caused damage to about 95 percent of the farmers' land-based infrastructure and to 15 percent of the cultured pearl shell. Pollution from land-based activities and from cyclone-induced flooding has resulted in poor water quality thus affecting the health and growth of cultured pearls. Elevated water temperature conditions are conducive for disease outbreaks and coral bleaching.

Increased temperatures, prolonged dry periods and high winds also cause heat stress thus affecting forest tree growth. This ultimately affects nesting-grounds for land and seabirds as well as facilitates the spreading of wind-dispersing weeds such as the balloon vine and other invasive species.

Domestic water sourced from stream catchment is limited in the Cook Islands. There is therefore a high dependence on rainfall which means the country is highly vulnerable to changing weather patterns and during times of drought. Periods of heavy rainfall too can cause problems to the water supply. Heavy downpour often causes flooding in the inland streams washing debris downstream and causing sedimentation of lagoons. This affects the health and productivity of the lagoons and reefs.

TYPOLOGY OF CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACTS

The likely impacts of climate change and climate variability on agriculture and food security in the Cook Islands and potential response options are summarized in Table 6.

TABLE 6: **IMPACTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE AND POTENTIAL RESPONSE OPTIONS**

THREAT	IMPACT	POTENTIAL RESPONSE
Increased temperatures / low rainfall / droughts	~ Plants / trees growth stress ~ Wilting and scorching of plants and fruits ~ Low productivity due to slow growth ~ Reduced availability and supply of ground water for agriculture irrigation ~ May result in prolonged dry spells increasing salinity of soils for agriculture purposes ~ Increase insect populations affecting domestic livestock ~ Could cause coral bleaching ~ Affect fish catches ~ Low productivity of farmers due to heat stress ~ Affect planting and harvesting regimes	~ Introduce heat tolerant crop varieties ~ Improve capacity of rainwater catchment for irrigation ~ Monitor use of groundwater during dry periods ~ Encourage crop rotation and fallows to maintain soil fertility and productivity ~ Move gardens to upland areas ~ Apply insect/pest management control measures ~ Monitor and document impacts of climate change on marine environment and resources ~ Manage working hours and adjust planting and harvesting regimes according to changes in weather patterns

[→]

[—>] Table 6 continued

THREAT	IMPACT	POTENTIAL RESPONSE
Increased rainfall and flooding	~ Increased ground water supply thus alleviating water shortage problem ~ Flooding of agriculture lands ~ Erosion of productive coastal lands ~ Rotting of vegetables ~ Create favorable conditions for increase of pest and fungal diseases affecting agriculture crops and trees ~ Contamination of groundwater lenses ~ Pollution of coastal waters affecting growth of pearl industry ~ Improve conditions for water borne diseases that could affect health and hence productivity of farmers	~ Improve rainwater storage facilities to keep excess water ~ Improve water drainage within agriculture lands ~ Apply coastal management and protection techniques ~ Restrict use of groundwater during wet season ~ Plan to harvest prior to commencement of wet season to avoid wastage due to rot and fungal diseases ~ Plant trees and stabilize lands that are vulnerable to erosion ~ Carry out research into other varieties and species that are more tolerant to different types of conditions that are present in the Cook Islands
Cyclones and strong winds	~ Damage to agriculture crops ~ Loss of agriculture production and income ~ Destruction of agriculture infrastructure and storage facilities ~ High cost of rehabilitation ~ Spread of wind borne diseases and pests ~ Create opportunities for invasion by alien plant and insect species	~ Carry out salvage harvests where appropriate ~ Consider local processing of cyclone-damaged fruits and crops to other by-products for domestic use ~ Prepare and implement cyclone emergency management and investment plans ~ Apply pest management and control measures
Wave surges, rising sea levels and salt spray	~ Damage to agriculture crops and lands from salt water intrusion, salt spray and flooding ~ Erosion of coastal lands ~ Contamination of groundwater lenses ~ Pollution of coastal areas due to erosion and sedimentation ~ Loss of productivity as plants and gardens are affected by salt water ~ Loss of traditional food crops as their habitats become too exposed to rising sea levels	~ Move agriculture lands away from low lying areas ~ Apply coastal protection infrastructure and control measures ~ Plant coastal tree species to protect coastal areas vulnerable to rising sea levels and wave surges ~ Plant trees as "buffers" for cash crops and fruit trees ~ Improve genetic research on traditional food crops and fruit trees ~ Identify and document impacts of rising sea levels on cash crops

OTHER FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO THE VULNERABILITY OF THE AGRICULTURE SECTOR

Initially, the Cook Islands economy was dominated by the primary sector and focusing on agriculture and fisheries. However, the agriculture sector has been struggling over the past decade to regain its position as a key economic driver. In addition to problems associated with climate change and climate variability, a number of other factors also contribute to the vulnerability of the agriculture sector in the Cook Islands. These are described below.

HIGH POPULATION CONCENTRATION ON RAROTONGA

The high concentration of the population on Rarotonga is already putting considerable pressure on that island's limited land resources as more and more lands are being converted for settlement and for tourism infrastructure development. Such high population concentrations have led to environmental problems (high water usage resulting in the pollution of water lenses, slow replenishment of water lenses, waste disposal, vegetation clearing) which in turn make the islands more vulnerable to natural hazards. The problem is exacerbated by the increasing number of tourists most of whom spend time on Rarotonga. Expanding economic activities in the outer islands might encourage people to return to their home islands but this is unlikely to happen any time soon. Whatever decision is taken, it is quite clear that the population density in Rarotonga is unsustainable and there is therefore an urgent need to address this problem as a matter of high priority.

LOW PRIORITY ACCORDED TO AGRICULTURE DEVELOPMENT

Although early development policies favored a movement towards self-sufficiency in the agriculture sector, considerable constraints to expansion of the sector still exist and as long as these constraints remain, government priority has and will be redirected elsewhere. Land shortage, high labor costs, minimal taxation on imported goods, limited marketing infrastructure, inadequate and expensive transportation systems frustrate developments in the sector and will in turn, cause government to invest in other more worthwhile development activities.

The 2007–2010 National Sustainable Development Plan projects that "the government will continue to concentrate on developing niche markets for viable crops and commodities for domestic use, import substitution, and/or export, as well as strengthen biosecurity policies and control structures". The development of such market will be crucial to reinvigorating the agriculture sector in the Cook Islands.

CHANGING PATTERNS OF FOOD CONSUMPTION

In recent years, diets have been slowly but steadily transformed away from one based on local foods (breadfruit, taro, banana) to one in which imported food is preferred; even in the outer islands where imported foods are now an important component of peoples' diet. In many places, the fatty imported chicken is preferred over the locally-raised chickens. The same is true of other imported food stuff like rice, flour, tinned and frozen meat which are often cheaper than local produce but of less nutritional value. These changes in food consumption, coupled with the limited and impoverished lands for agriculture make it very difficult for government to encourage and promote further development in this sector. This is amply demonstrated in the loss of the agriculture research station and the abolishment of the forestry division of government.

LACK OF MARKET OUTLETS, STORAGE FACILITIES AND HIGH COST OF TRAVEL TO OUTER ISLANDS

The lack of market outlets where farmers can sell their products on the outer islands mean there is no incentive for islanders to produce more than they need for domestic consumption. To compound the problem, when fishermen are able to catch more than they needed as they often do, there are no proper cooling facilities available on the islands to enable them to store their catches until they are able to arrange transport and sale in Rarotonga. As if this is not enough, the cost of travel between Rarotonga and some of the islands in the Northern Group is so high that it is often beyond the ability of the farmers and fishermen to afford. The continuing rise in the price of fuel has in fact put so many commercial fishermen out of business.

CLIMATE CHANGE RELATED ACTIVITIES OF OTHER ORGANIZATIONS IN THE COOK ISLANDS

The Cook Islands participated in the Pacific Islands Climate Change Assistance Programme (PICCAP), a regional project managed by SPREP. The PICCAP marked the start of climate change information dissemination activities in the country initiated by the creation of a multi-disciplinary group as part of the Climate Change Country Team. Activities carried out under the project included the implementation of national vulnerability assessments and national greenhouse gas inventory as well as the drafting of the First National Report to the UNFCCC. The project ended in 2002 but follow-on efforts continued to add-on activities such as the two-year Adaptation project for Aitutaki and the Capacity Development Initiative (CDI).

The Cook Islands was included in SOPAC's comprehensive hazard and risk management (CHARM) initiative which provided a consistent approach to risk management across the Pacific region. The approach recognizes the isolation factor of the outer islands and the transportation limitations which highlights the small island's vulnerability to disaster risks. The CHARM approach to disaster management shifts the focus from recovery and response to preparedness and risk reduction.

ADB's Climate Change Adaptation Programme for the Pacific (CLIMAP) assists Pacific developing member countries to enhance their adaptive capacities and resilience to climate change and climate variability, including extreme events. It also assists these countries to prevent and address the adverse effects of global climate change, particularly sea-level rise and changing climate variability in coastal areas. CLIMAP builds on ongoing and recently completed adaptation programs through a consultation and analysis process and follows an integrated approach covering economic, financial, technical, and legal aspects as well as social, environmental and networking dimensions.

In 2005, the ADB commissioned a case study in the Cook Islands and FSM on Climate Proofing, A Risk-based Approach to Adaptation. The case study is the result of a regional technical assistance (RETA) funded under REACH by the Canadian Cooperation Fund for Climate Change – Greenhouse Gas Abatement, Carbon Sequestration and Adaptation.

PACIFIC ADAPTATION TO CLIMATE CHANGE PROJECT (PACC)

The PACC is a regional project implemented by SPREP involving 13 PICs. The main objective of the project is to build PIC capacity to adapt to climate change. In the Marshall Islands, the PACC is focusing on ways to reduce pressure on the water supply system including more effective irrigation systems (example, bucket irrigation) and increasing capacity of rainwater catchment facilities in order to reduce dependency and pressure on ground water sources. The SPC, SOPAC and JICA have all shown interest in improving the water supply situation in the RMI.

SOUTH PACIFIC SEA LEVEL AND CLIMATE MONITORING PROJECT (SPSLCMP)

With funding from AusAID, the SPSLCMP has from 1992, installed a number of SEAFRAME stations on several Pacific island countries including the Cook Islands to provide accurate and long term sea level records. The SEAFRAME gauges record sea level, air and water temperature, atmospheric pressure, wind speed and direction. The SPSLCMP was a response to concerns raised by the FORUM leaders over the potential impacts of an enhanced greenhouse effect on climate and sea levels in the Pacific region.

PACIFIC ISLANDS RENEWABLE ENERGY PROJECT (PIREP)

The Cook Islands, together with a number of other Pacific island countries took part in the Pacific Islands Renewable Energy Project (PIREP) which started in 2003. This project was carried out over a period of 18 months and had as its main goal the removal of barriers to the development and commercialization of renewable energy in the PICs that influence country efforts to reduce the long term growth of greenhouse gas emissions from fossil fuel uses, especially diesel. Following the completion of the PIREP, another project, the Pacific Islands Greenhouse Gas Abatement through Renewable Energy Project (PIGGAREP) with a similar objective to the PIREP was started. Cook Islands is also participating in this project.

PACIFIC ISLANDS FRAMEWORK FOR ACTION ON CLIMATE CHANGE (PIFACC)

In 2005, the Pacific Leaders adopted the Pacific Islands Framework for Action on Climate Change 2006–2015 with a goal to ensure that Pacific island people build their capacity to be resilient to the risks and impacts of climate change.

The Framework has the following objectives: i) implementing adaptation measures; ii) governance and decision-making; iii) improving our understanding of climate change; iv) education, training and awareness; v) contributing to global greenhouse gas reduction; and vi) partnerships and cooperation. Implementation of the Framework is further elaborated in the Pacific Islands Action Plan on Climate Change 2006–2015.

CAPACITY BUILDING TO ENABLE ADAPTATION MEASURES IN PACIFIC ISLAND COUNTRIES (CBAMPIC)

The CIDA funded SPREP executed Capacity Building to Enable Adaptation Measures in Pacific Countries project that commenced regionally in 2002 with pilot projects in the Cook Islands, Fiji, Samoa, and Vanuatu, had the broad aim of increasing the ability of Pacific Island people to cope with climate change. The Cook Islands' pilot site Aitutaki was selected based on its unique almost atoll geography, previous vulnerability assessments, and community interest.

COMMUNITY VULNERABILITY AND ADAPTATION ASSESSMENT (CV&A)

Using a participatory approach termed Community Vulnerability and Adaptation Assessment and Action, in a series of village based workshops the people of Aitutaki were asked by local trained facilitators to identify their general problems, prioritise these, and then focusing on climate related issues identify and prioritise solutions to those problems. This process consistently identified salty poor quality and insufficient drinking water as a priority problem, with household and community rainwater tanks and improvements to the main supply system as locally appropriate solutions.

ADAPTATION PROGRAMME FOR THE PACIFIC (CLIMAP)

ADB's Adaptation Programme for the Pacific assists Pacific Developing Countries to enhance their adaptive capacity and resilience to climate change and climate variability, including in extreme events. It also assist these countries to prevent and address the adverse effects of global climate change particularly sea-level rise and changing climate variability. This is achieved through risk assessment, adaptation planning and policy development and by "climate proofing" infrastructures, community and other development initiatives. This assistance involves preparation/design of adaptive measures at the project level as well as capacity building, including institutional strengthening and human resource development for adaptation. The Cook Islands and the FSM were included in a case study designed to assist Pacific member countries of ADB to adapt to current and future climate change risks through the use of the Climate Change Adaptation through an Integrated Risk Reduction (CCAIRR) framework and methodology to demonstrate a risk-based approach to adaptation, and to mainstreaming adaptation.

INITIAL NATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS TO THE UNFCCC

As a party to the UNFCCC, the Cook Islands like other signatories to the Convention has an obligation to prepare and submit an Initial National Communications (INC) report to the Convention Secretariat. The INC was funded by the GEF through the PICCAP executed by the SPREP. In addition to field studies and compilation of information, a national inventory of sources and sinks of GHG was also undertaken during the preparation of the report. Also included was an assessment of the country's vulnerability to climate change and sea-level rise with the help of the International Global Change Institute (Waikato, New Zealand) and the University of the South Pacific (USP) in Fiji.

EXISTING INSTITUTIONAL MECHANISMS AND POLICIES

KEY NATIONAL POLICIES

The key planning document for the Cook Islands is the National Sustainable Development Plan (Te Kaveinga Nui) 2007–2010 which sets out a 15-year visionary framework called "Living the Cook Islands Vision – A 2020 Challenge".

The NSDP reaffirms Cook Islands' commitment to its international and regional partners through the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Mauritius Declaration, the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), CEDAW, other Multilateral Environmental Agreements (MEAs), and the Pacific Plan to name a few. The NSDP has five strategic outcomes and eight strategic goals, as shown in Table 7.

The National Environment Strategic Action Framework 2005–2009 (NESAF) provides guidance and direction for achieving sustainable social and economic progress for the Cook Islands utilizing its natural resources and environment wisely. The third goal of the NESAF is to increase resilience by strengthening national capacities for climate change, variability, adaptation and mitigation.

TABLE 7: **STRATEGIC OUTCOMES AND GOALS OF THE NATIONAL SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

STRATEGIC OUTCOMES	STRATEGIC GOALS
1 Well educated, healthy and productive people and resilient communities	1 Equal opportunities for education, health and other social services towards maintaining an inclusive, vibrant, resilient and productive society in harmony with our culture **(Outcomes 1 and 5)**
2 A secure society built on law and order, and good governance	2 A society built on law and order and good governance at all levels **(Outcomes 2 and 3)**
3 Sustainable economic growth in harmony with our social values, culture and environment	3 Innovative and well-managed private sector-led economy **(Outcomes 1 and 3)**
4 Responsible and mature foreign relations with New Zealand and other regional and international communities in the interest of the people of the Cook Islands	4 Sustainable use and management of our environment and natural resources **(Outcomes 1 and 5)**
5 Enhanced cultural and environmental values	5 A strong infrastructure base to support national development **(Outcomes 1 and 3)**
	6 A safe, secure and resilient community **(Outcomes 1, 2, 3 and 5)**
	7 A foreign affairs policy that meets the needs and aspirations of the Cook Islands people **(Outcomes 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5)**
	8 Strengthened national coordination and institutional support systems for development planning, evaluation and monitoring **(Outcomes 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5)**

The NESAF is intricately linked to the National Sustainable Development Plan (NSDP) which represents both the national strategies on Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and National Sustainable Development Strategy. The NESAF replaces the National Environment Management Strategy (NEMS) as the Cook Island's leading environment policy framework for the next five years.

MAIN INSTITUTIONS

- The Ministry of Agriculture is the principal agency of government responsible for promoting the agriculture sector in the Cook Islands. The Ministry has been carrying out investigations into the performance of new high yielding cultivars of vegetables, root crops, and fruit trees with better production per unit area capacity under current climatic and soil conditions. Cultivars of vegetables and root crops with increased tolerance of droughts and water-logged conditions have also been investigated as so were those with pest and disease resistance traits. Species of taro that may have some tolerance of brackish water as found in the Northern Group islands are being investigated. Unfortunately, the Ministry had to give up its research station following a demand by the landowner for the return of family land on which the station was located.
- The National Environment Service (NES) or Tu'anga Taporoporo has responsibility for the administration of the 2003 Environment Act and has been directly responsible for the implementation of a number of environmental projects, including climate change projects, in the Cook Islands. The NES is the main agency dealing with regional and international treaties on the environment to which the Cook Islands is a party such as the CBD, UNFCCC and Kyoto Protocol, and the UNCCD and is the main point of contact for the region's environment organization, the SPREP. NES coordinates the work of working groups that carried out community vulnerability studies on Mangaia, Aitutaki, Penhryn and Mauke and is overseeing the preparation of the 2nd National Communications to the UNFCCC.
- The Ministry of Marine Resources is responsible for marine resource issues in the Cook Islands. It has several research arrangements with international organizations like the Flinders University of South Australia and University of Hawaii which maintain an array of tide monitoring gauges in the Cook

Islands. Coral coring surveys have been conducted for climate change with assistance from the University of Hawaii and TOGA Station University in Edinburgh. SOPAC offers assistance with coastal modeling as well as water resource investigations. The Ministry is providing assistance to communities to meet their subsistence needs for food security and has undertaken joint environment awareness initiatives with the NES.

- Preparedness and a "no regrets" approach to climate change have been implemented in the Cook Islands through the Emergency Management Cook Islands (EMCI) formerly known as the National Disaster Management Agency (NDMA). A national plan for Disaster Preparedness has been developed to ensure correct responses to the potential influence of climate change phenomena. The plan has identified information gaps that may threaten its effective implementation as lack of information on areas vulnerable to flooding, lack of information on drainage systems, and the need for legislation development. EMCI activates the National Emergency Operating Center (NEOC) during a disaster and has conducted emergency mock exercises to test the effectiveness or otherwise of response systems in place.
- The Cook Islands Meteorological Unit is the prime source for the most recent climatic data on the Cook Islands. It has six automatic weather stations (AWS) located on the islands of Aitutaki, Manihiki, Mangaia, Mauke, Pukapuka and Penrhyn. Synoptic three hourly weather reports are interrogated from a platform on each of these islands through a modem in the main office in Rarotonga. In addition, there are two air stations situated in Rarotonga and in Penrhyn. Data collected from these stations and from the SEAFRAME station will contribute to the global models that are implemented by the IPCC and other research organizations as well meet the needs of the Cook Islands community.
- The Cook Islands Association of Non-Governmental Organizations (CIANGO) is the umbrella organization for NGOs in the country. It has 58 financial members and 14 associate members and has carried out agriculture projects with FAO, EU and SPC assistance. CIANGO members also carry out projects in the outer islands and are often better placed to implement community-based projects that are sometimes difficult for government agencies to implement. CIANGO is the

focal point for the GEF Small Grants Programme (SGP) in the Cook Islands and often help communities prepare their proposals to the fund.

- The Cook Islands Red Cross (CIRC) is carrying out a "Preparedness for Climate Change Programme" which includes the creation of a plan of activities to prepare for and reduce risks of climate change to be implemented in the Cook Islands. The outer islands will be the priority focus of the plan. As past of this preparedness plan, the CIRC is preparing a video to document traditional methods of food preservation which could help people store food during times of disasters and extreme climatic events. CIRC is looking at building its responses to climate change by strengthening its partnerships with the NES, the DMA and NGOs active in climate change and will continue to influence policies where possible and share best practices with interested partners as needed.
- The Pacific Islands Framework for Action on Climate Change 2006–2015 builds on the Pacific Islands Framework for Action on Climate Change, Climate Variability and Sea-Level Rise 2000–2004 and aims to identify broad climate change priorities for the PICs. It is consistent with the timeframes of the Millennium Declaration, the Johannesburg Plan of Implementation and the subsequent work of the UN Commission on Sustainable Development.
- In addition to national policies and strategies, the Cook Islands, like other PICs, also participate and contribute to national initiatives that help to promote links with, but in no way supersede national instruments and plans across specific sectors that are linked to weather and climate including agriculture, energy, forestry and land use, health, coastal zone management, marine ecosystems, ocean management, tourism and transport.

NATIONAL STRATEGY TO MITIGATE AND ADAPT TO CLIMATE CHANGE

MITIGATION

Mitigation refers to the measures that will reduce the national release of GHGs. The Cook Islands is a very minor producer of GHG emissions both in terms of total emissions and emissions per head of population. Mitigation measures will enable the Cook Islands to further minimize any increase in its GHG emissions, however due

to existing needs for social and economic development, a reduction in releases would appear to be a lower priority for the Cook Islands government.

Most mitigation measures either reduce peoples' demand for GHG emitting products or else control their supply. They can incorporate education and awareness raising initiatives, fiscal measures such as financial incentives, taxes and charges, legislation to prohibit certain activities and policy measures. Some mitigation options believed to be of relevance to the current situation in the Cook Islands are discussed below.

- Decrease dependency on fossil fuel. Diesel generators provide the majority of electricity in the Cook Islands. The Cook Islands however has the potential to use a range of other alternatives for generation of electricity such as solar and wind. Solar energy is being used but in a very small scale. The demand by communities in outer islands for similar lifestyles as those living in Rarotonga would limit the use of this option especially in the outer islands where there is a greater and growing need for electricity.
- Decentralize services and economic activities. Increased decentralization of services and economic activities coupled with greater development of the local markets would do much to reduce current dependence on inter-island transport between Rarotonga and the outer islands. Such change would be facilitated by economic incentives for skilled workers and entrepreneurs to establish themselves locally rather than moving to Rarotonga. Several small farmers are in the outer islands and will benefit from not having to go far to sell their produce hence, there will be gains from reduced-emissions from inter-island travel.
- Enhancing the enabling environment for better environmental management. There is a need to recognize in the budgeting process the need to strengthen programme outputs and performance standards to provide greater focus on core environmental and resource management functions. Ensuring that legislation and regulations are not providing perverse incentives that result in environmental degradation but are encouraging decision making and actions that result in good environmental outcomes is an important challenge. Increasing the use of information management systems to improve the quality and environmental outcomes of decision making as well as compliance and enforcement including open access to information and sharing data bases and other information resources can go a long way in understanding and supporting actions to mitigate against climate change.

ADAPTATION

Adaptation refers to changes in technology, practices and policies that can prepare a country for the impacts of climate change resulting from GHG emissions. While the Cook Islands vulnerability to climate change and sea-level rise will be determined by the decisions and actions that are made today with respect to the management of the country's resources and the nature of its social and economic development, the Cook Islands is nevertheless in a position to adopt pro-active adaptation strategies that can be implemented immediately and sustained over the years to effectively reduce its vulnerability. However, there are three main obstacles to be considered:

- in the present socio-economic climate, it has been difficult to identify national resources that could be redirected to climate change adaptation activities from immediately pressing social development needs;
- climate change issues are, in general, poorly understood; and
- despite efforts to make climate change planning multi-sectoral, it has not been incorporated into the mainstream planning activities of many government agencies and sectoral organizations.

Given the poor state of knowledge and understanding of climate change issues that exist today, coupled with the limited financial resources and low levels of technology, the Cook Islands like many other PICs faces a formidable challenge to adapt to climate change. Some adaptation opportunities considered to be appropriate and achievable in the Cook Islands are discussed below.

- Improve research and understanding of subsistence root crops. The productivity, growth requirements and pathogens of the Cook Islands main subsistence crops are not well understood. Application of new technical know-how and skills to improve soil conditions, crop yields, animal husbandry and management, and improvement of agricultural facilities will help refocus attention on local resources and support current efforts to revive interest in these crops as substitutes for imported foods. Re-establishment of the research station on Mauke as planned will be critical to the achievement of this goal.
- Improve land use and physical planning mechanisms. Land use and physical planning that take into consideration the possible impacts of climate change and sea-level rise provides a powerful tool for reducing vulnerability. Planning

mechanisms can be used to direct or regulate all new investments in infrastructure, housing construction and agriculture outside hazard zones to minimize vulnerability, reduce repair costs and decrease disruption to economic activities. Involving the landowners in such planning exercises will endear them to the plans thus ensuring their long term success.

- Prohibit extractive activities from vulnerable sites of the coastal areas. Given the atoll nature of many islands, it is unrealistic to impose a general ban on all extractive activities that are largely responsible for the destruction of coastal areas of the country. However, there are some areas that are more vulnerable than others and it is these most vulnerable sites that warrant immediate drastic measures in order to stop any further damage. Construction of coastal protection infrastructure will certainly be an option but there is a need to first investigate and identify the most suitable and feasible options. Promoting the planting of sandalwood on Mangaia, Atiu and Mauke will provide a future income generating activity for these islands.
- Improve capacity and management of outer islands rainwater catchment systems. Increasing the capacity of the existing rainwater catchment coupled with better management of existing underground water resources will go a long way in meeting the increasing demand for water of the outer islands, maintain water quality and reduce the pressure on groundwater resources. These efforts, if implemented will in turn help minimize the impacts of climate change on water resources while providing immediate benefits to drought prone areas and those that are already suffering from seasonal shortages of water.
- Promote agro-forestry and other tree planting initiatives. Promoting agro-forestry regimes that enable the maintenance of the standing biomass will be an appropriate adaptation measure for areas that are already experiencing soil and vegetation loss through erosion. Replanting of littoral vegetation will help stabilize eroded coastal areas and protect settlements from wave and wind actions.
- Improve monitoring of water extraction from groundwater lens. The introduction of policies that allow the extraction of freshwater from wells to exceed certain levels only where there are no feasible alternatives would reduce the vulnerability of the local communities especially on the Northern Group to water shortages during drought.

On the basis of the vulnerabilities identified and the adaptation options discussed in the preceding section and elsewhere in this report, a national strategy for the Cook Islands to mitigate and adapt to climate change and climate variations is proposed in Table 8.

SUCCESSES AND LESSONS

Except for the lessons learned from its IWP project, there has not been a lot of effort put into documenting lessons learned from the various projects implemented in the Cook Islands. However, from the review of reports and documents made available during this assignment and through consultations held during the course of the country visit, the following can be considered as lessons from the Cook Islands experience in dealing with climate change issues as they relate to agriculture and food security.

- Population planning and migration control should be made an integral part of any national strategy to adapt to climate change. The extremely high population growth and density on Rarotonga are already frustrating national efforts to sustain supply services on the main island especially during natural disasters. More and more people are moving on to Rarotonga from the outer islands putting pressure on the coastal ecosystems, water supply and infrastructure making them more vulnerable to extreme climatic events. Government is already struggling to provide for the current population and will be in an even worse situation in ten to twenty years from now as the population on Rarotonga continues to grow. Unless government takes serious actions to control population migration especially on to the main island, the Cook Islands will face massive costs in terms of providing services and infrastructures for a densely populated capital while at the same time making sure that such infrastructure are resilient to the impacts of climate change and extreme events.
- Strengthen partnerships for effective project implementation. With several islands scattered over long distances of ocean, implementation of national projects in the Cook Islands will always be a difficult challenge. Government services are extremely limited or absent on most islands except on Rarotonga and to some extent Aitutaki and this will compound the problem. Conversely,

a handful of agencies and NGOs have been active in the outer islands and are best placed to assist government carry out some of its projects in these locations. To do this would require the establishment of effective working partnerships between the parties to ensure that their roles and responsibilities are clearly identified and understood. Similar arrangements with local communities may also prove beneficial.

- Enhance public awareness and understanding of climate change and its likely impacts on peoples' livelihood. While public awareness about global warming is improving through the media, public awareness about the impact of climate change on the peoples' livelihood is somewhat limited. Such awareness and understanding is crucial to fostering effective partnerships with local communities on efforts to adapt to climate change.
- Reduce complexity of programs and project designs. While the Cook Islands now has good capacity to implement enabling environmental projects, it does not yet have adequate technical capacity to design and implement complex, long term science-based initiatives that often require careful research and data collection. In this regard, projects and programs for the Cook Islands should be designed from the outset to be flexible and to match local capabilities to implement and manage. They should be less complex and more focused. Expected outputs should be prioritized, transparent, clear and measurable.
- Strengthening service delivery to the outer islands is crucial to nation-wide efforts to minimize the impacts of climate change on the environment and people. The high cost of transport and communication networks are hampering efforts to engage outer island communities in climate change adaptation initiatives. As a result, past climate change activities have concentrated on urban areas while those in the outer islands miss out on training and other benefits from such initiatives. Improving transport and communication links to the outer islands is crucial to the success of climate change adaptation efforts in areas that are often neglected by government programs and extension services.
- Engage local communities from the outset in climate change adaptation initiatives. Involving local communities from the outset in the planning, design and implementation of climate change adaptation projects is crucial to their success. The development of an appropriate consultative and participatory

mechanism for the government and the communities to consult with each other is an important step in formulating an efficient and effective working relationship between them.

~ Mainstream climate change mitigation and adaptation into physical planning and development initiatives. The Cook Islands NSDP does not make specific mention of climate as a goal for the Plan. In fact except in reference to the implementation of the NESAP, the NSDP is silent altogether on this most important issue. Unless climate change mitigation and adaptation are fully integrated into the planning and budgeting processes of government, these issues will continue to be addressed in a piecemeal fashion as has been in the past.

RECOMMENDATIONS

The following recommendations are considered appropriate for consideration by the government of the Cook Islands, its development partners and other stakeholders with interest in the Cook Islands.

~ Pay more attention to population migration especially on to Rarotonga. Although the Cook Islands has a comparatively low national population growth rate, migration from the outer islands has increased population density on Rarotonga to a level considered unsustainable in the long term. The problem is compounded by the high number of tourists into the islands. Existing services and facilities will not be able to cope with the demands of a growing population in the next few years and it is therefore recommended that government give more attention to controlling population growth on Rarotonga as an important part of any strategy to adapt to climate change.

~ Given the Cook Islands limited financial and technical resources, it will be impossible for the government to effectively address the wide range of issues and actions necessary to respond and adapt to climate change. Hence it is recommended that the government should strategically address a limited number of clearly identified priorities and actions based on the greatest needs and risks from climate change. Examples are water supply, coastal erosion and renewable energy.

~ Financial constraints, coupled with high transport and communication costs are hampering efforts to reach out to the farmers in the outer islands who

are especially in need of support during natural hazards such as droughts and cyclones. In this regard, it is recommended that government should consider improving service delivery and communication to outer islands as explicitly clear priorities for donor-funded development projects in future. The provision of adequate cooling facilities for the storage of fish catches and other commodities on the outer islands while awaiting shipment to the markets on Rarotonga will also need careful consideration.

~ The agricultural research station has provided the foundation for the success of the agriculture sector in the past. The loss of the station on Rarotonga is therefore a big blow to efforts to once again make agriculture a major contributor to the Cook Island's economy. It is therefore recommended that efforts should be increased to ensure that plans for the re-establishment of the research station on Mauke are realized as soon as possible.

~ GEF-funded national and regional climate change related projects in the past decade have provided a wide variety of training and human resource development in the Cook Islands. FAO, SPC, SOPAC and the EU have also supported capacity building initiatives in agriculture and these have contributed enormously to building the country's overall capacity to address environmental and agricultural related national concerns while at the same time also meeting the country's obligations under international regional and international agreements. However, due to the high rate of occupational mobility, retirement and migration, it is recommended that human resource development initiatives be continued and expanded if the Cook Islands is to be able to deal with the growing and complex issues associated with climate change.

~ Although the local markets for locally produced crops and vegetables are good, there are limited opportunities for fruit trees such as citrus, pawpaws and mangoes. The absence of processing facilities for these crops means that the fruits are left to rot and wasted. In this regard, it is would be useful for the government to encourage investment by the private sector in the processing of fruit crops into more marketable commodities such as juice that have longer shelf-life and are easier and lighter to transport. Processing can also create job opportunities for many young people who are presently unemployed.

- The most immediate threat to the health of the marine environment of the Cook Islands especially on Rarotonga at present comes from the adverse impacts of hotel and settlement construction on the foreshores. How much of this threat is already taking place is evident from the amount of soil and beach erosion that is occurring throughout the islands. How this erosion is affecting the health of the marine environment is not known and there is an important need therefore to carry out comprehensive studies and surveys to determine how and to what extent coral and coral reefs are being affected by land-based developments. Equally importantly, it is desirable to determine on the basis of the findings of the studies how future climate change and sea-level rise would add to the existing situation.
- Some farmers and local residents have noted changes not only to the fruiting season of some fruit trees but also in the yields of traditional root crops in recent years. Whether these changes are directly related to climate change and climate variability is not known although many speculate that there is a connection. Affirming the links between climate change and changes in crop production and behavior will go a long way in improving peoples' understanding of climate change issues and in enhancing efforts to involve local communities in the implementation of climate change adaptation strategies and plans. To this end, it is recommended that more risk-based adaptation approaches to climate studies should be undertaken coupled with public awareness activities to increase peoples understanding of climate change and climate adaptation measures appropriate to the Cook Islands.

CONCLUSIONS

It is evident that development and social changes have placed pressure on sensitive environmental systems and sectors of the Cook Islands and hence, adverse impacts of anticipated climate change and sea-level rise will add further stress on these systems. Agriculture and food security, coastal zones and coral reefs, marine resources, water resources and biodiversity are already vulnerable to the adverse impacts of climate change and the situation will get worse until the global community commits to drastic reductions to current levels of GHG emissions.

The Cook Islands has already experienced first hand the adverse impacts of climate change and extreme events. In 2005, the islands were hit by five tropical cyclones within the space of one month, an event that has never been experienced in the history of the Cook Islands. In 2005, the island of Pukapuka was completely inundated by wave surges associated with cyclone and strong winds causing the loss of agriculture land which took three long years to recover. Droughts are also reported to be on the increase and some previously productive lands have become boggy and hard to work as a result.

People interviewed during the course of the study stated that it is now common to harvest some crops more than once a year as they are flowering and fruiting a lot earlier than normal. It was also mentioned that mosquitoes are now rife in places where they were previously not found in some islands in the Northern Group. Cook Islands has had a dengue fever epidemic in the past and it is likely that climate change will bring about a repeat of this epidemic. Heavier than usual rainfall in the Southern Group is also reported to have resulted in the increase of fungal diseases affecting pawpaws and other tree crops.

People and infrastructure located close to the coast are already threatened by rising sea levels and storm surges. Coastal erosion is evident almost everywhere on the island of Rarotonga thus threatening the country's tourism industry which is heavily based on the beaches and sea. The problem is compounded by the ongoing conversion of coastal lands for settlement and hotel development. These developments are therefore contributing to their own unfortunate demise as climate change related events will threaten the coastal areas and lands on which they are located.

In 2007, tourist numbers in the Cook Islands reached 97 000, almost double that of 1998 when visitors numbered 50 000. It is the largest contributor to the country's GDP. Its contribution was 56.5 percent in 2006, and 60.3 percent in 2007 and creates employment for around 700 people in the hotels/motels sector. Climate change could compromise all this by causing damage to the natural environment upon which the industry is dependent.

The Cook Islands has taken important steps to adapt to the impacts of climate change and climate variability. A National Climate Change Country Team (NCCCT) has been formed and a number of strategies and action plans have been prepared

and adopted for joint implementation by various government agencies, NGOs, and other partners. Vulnerability and Adaptation assessments have also been done for some islands (Aitutaki, Mangaia and Penhryn) with more to be undertaken as part of preparations for the Second National Communications (NC) report.

The above actions are important and necessary to enable the Cook Islands to effectively adapt to the impacts of climate change. However, there is more to be done. At the country level, funding is needed to implement the various strategies and plans that have been developed and to carry out vulnerability assessments of islands earmarked for the Second NC report. Public awareness and training need to be increased to and partnerships developed to engage expertise and resources available from other stakeholders. Additionally, there is a need to mainstream climate change into the national sustainable development plans and strategies to ensure that there political support for action and to make sure that adaptation and mitigation plans do benefit from the allocation of national budgetary resources.

At the regional and international levels, there is a need for the Cook Islands to engage in dialogue with other PIC leaders as well as leaders of other small island states about what the Pacific and the small island states want out of the post-Kyoto negotiations. Like other PICs, there is also a need to commit to the implementation of the Pacific Islands Framework for Action on Climate Change 2006–2015 which provides a strategic platform not only for use by policy and decision makers at all levels, but also for the development and strengthening of partnerships for implementation of national and regional initiatives.

All these and more is required to ensure that the Cook Islands is well prepared to adapt and deal with the adverse impacts of climate change.

TABLE 8: **PROPOSED STRATEGY TO MITIGATE AND ADAPT TO CLIMATE CHANGE**

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUE AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
	ROOT CROPS	
Declining crop production	~ Re-establish the agriculture research station on Mauke as a matter of priority ~ Support agriculture research and breeding of drought resisting varieties ~ Increase public awareness about climate change ~ Promote adaptive management approach ~ Support Young Farmers initiative of MOA ~ Support early warning system especially for outer islands radio network for better exchange and sharing of information	~ Increase support for plant breeding programme ~ Encourage agro-forestry practices using traditional crops ~ Carry out research on farming systems including soil/land/ animal husbandry ~ Identify and select cultivars that are tolerant to abiotic stress ~ Broaden genetic base of traditional food crops ~ Revitalize traditional gardening practices (e.g. rotation planting) and integrate with modern practices where feasible and profitable ~ Improve farm irrigation systems ~ Promote composting as an alternative to commercial fertilizers where possible
Increased pest activities due to changes in temperature and rainfall	~ Promote adaptive management and risk-coping production systems ~ Review quarantine control measures for distribution and propagation of food crops ~ Strengthen research capacity of MOA and private farmers ~ Raise public awareness about risks from introduced pests and diseases	~ Concentrate on crops and cultivars with pest and disease resistance traits ~ Avoid monoculture where possible ~ Broaden genetic base of traditional crops ~ Build capacity of border control agencies such as quarantine, customs and police ~ Increase collaboration with neighboring countries including New Zealand on pest and diseases control measures

[→]

[→] Table 8 continued

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUE AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
Salt spray and rising sea levels affecting home gardens and crops	~ Impose restrictions on clearing of coastal vegetations ~ Develop and adopt a national land use plan ~ Develop coastal infrastructure management plans ~ Develop policy to guide development of coastal areas ~ Review EIA legislation to ensure effectiveness under current circumstances	~ Move gardens away from vulnerable / exposed sites ~ Plant littoral vegetation as buffers against salt spray ~ Regulate and control activities along coastal area ~ Control mining of sand from the beaches ~ Undertake cost/benefit analysis of various coastal protection measures ~ Adopt agro-forestry practices where possible
Shifts in weather patterns affecting planting and harvesting regimes	~ Improve exchange and sharing of information between Weather Service, MOA and planters ~ Develop and apply adaptive management and risk-coping production systems ~ Raise public awareness about changing weather patterns and impact of agriculture	~ Adjust planting and harvesting regimes to prevailing conditions of past 3–4 years ~ Undertake assessment of changing weather patterns o traditional crops ~ Support crop improving programme focusing on climate change adaptation ~ Monitor changes in crop behavior in relation to shifts in weather patterns
FRUIT TREES		
Shifts in weather patterns affecting flowering and fruiting seasons	~ Improve sharing of weather information with fruit tree farmers ~ Monitor and document flowering and fruiting behavior of fruit trees	~ Adjust harvesting regimes to existing conditions and circumstances ~ Improve storage facilities to keep excess harvests ~ Consider local processing for excess and low quality fruits for juice and jam production
Increased rainfall creating favorable conditions for fungal diseases affecting fruit trees such as pawpaws	~ Support research on pests and diseases affecting fruit trees ~ Share information on pests and diseases affecting fruit trees	~ Identify species and cultivars that are resistant to fungal diseases ~ Apply appropriate pest and disease control measures ~ Promote agro-forestry practices and avoid monoculture where possible ~ Support crop improvement programme focusing on climate change adaptation

[→]

[→] Table 8 continued

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUE AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
FISHERIES AND PEARL INDUSTRY		
Increased sea temperature could affect biological properties and distribution of fish species thereby affecting fish catches and hence food security	~ Monitor impact of sea temperature on fisheries resources ~ Provide support to enable implementation of fisheries management plan	~ Carry out research on the impacts of rising sea temperatures on coral reefs and fisheries ~ Promote and enforce sustainable coastal management practices ~ Adjust fishing efforts and catches according to state of stocks ~ Provide proper cooling and storage facilities to enable fishers to store their catches for low seasons
Increased pollution from beach and soil erosion during cyclones causing damage to corals and reefs	~ Improve public awareness about connection about climate change and health of marine environment	~ Implement coastal erosion protection measures ~ Monitor health of reefs and lagoons ~ Manage and control land based activities that are affecting resilience of coastal areas ~ Where possible relocate houses and other infrastructure from vulnerable areas
Limited understanding of the impacts of climate change on fisheries resources	~ Develop climate change awareness programs based existing knowledge targeting politicians, schools and local communities ~ Incorporate climate change subjects in school curriculum	~ Continue studies on impact of El Niño events on tuna stocks and oceanic fisheries in general ~ Collect and document evidence of changes in fisheries to enable better understanding of climate change impacts on the resource

[→]

[→] Table 8 continued

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUE AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
WATER SUPPLY		
Increased salinity of ground water sources resulting from salt water intrusion, overuse and droughts	~ Develop water management and conservation policies specifically tailored for periods of droughts and severe water shortages ~ Promote sustainable water conservation and utilization practices ~ Include water storage measures in design of major buildings especially in northern group	~ Increase rain water catchment and storage capacity especially in northern group ~ Control water usage during dry spells ~ Carry out regular water quality tests from ground wells to ensure safety for human consumption ~ Plant littoral vegetation as protection from salt water intrusion ~ Conduct water conservation awareness workshops and trainings
Prolonged dry spells may affect capacity of water supply to meet dry-weather demands	~ Develop policies to enforce rainwater harvesting, storage and conservation ~ Promote water efficient appliances	~ Incorporate rainwater catchment and storage in design and construction of major buildings ~ Regulate use of irrigation systems ~ Conduct water conservation awareness workshops and trainings
FORESTS AND TREES		
Increased pest activities due to changes in temperature and rainfall	~ Promote adaptive management and risk-coping measures ~ Review pest control measures and species selection practices	~ Apply appropriate pest control measures ~ Adopt multi-cropping to avoid widespread of pests and diseases ~ Promote tree species with pest and disease resistance traits
Loss of tree growth due to drought and high temperature causing heat stress	~ Promote adaptive management practices	~ Promote drought resistant tree species ~ Prevent forest fires when they occur ~ Monitor tree growth during droughts
Loss of vegetation due to wave activity and flooding	~ Raise awareness about the role of forests and trees in protecting islands and environment ~ Develop policy for management of coastal areas	~ Replant littoral vegetation to stabilize eroded lands ~ Promote tree planting with schools and communities ~ Construct coastal protection measures

[→]

[—>] Table 8 continued

CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUE AND VULNERABILITIES	MITIGATION STRATEGY	ADAPTATION STRATEGY
	LIVESTOCK	
Increased temperature could affect health and reproductive efficiency of livestock	~ Train livestock keepers on proper care for their animals ~ Monitor health of livestock during extreme weather conditions	~ Keep animals in pens and in shelters away from coastal environments ~ Ensure adequate water supply for domestic animals
High rainfall could result in increased incidence of animal diseases.	~ Monitor health of animals during extreme weather conditions	~ Keep animals away from water-logged areas ~ Strengthen veterinary services to reach outer islands

*Assessment on the Aitutaki Crops Loss/Flooding and Coastal Erosion by Cyclone Meena, Nancy and Olaf**

The following is Bobby Bishop's assessment on the number of crops lost and coastal impacts as devastated by the three cyclones that came our way. The report is a combined effort produced with the assistance of the Aitutaki Department of Agriculture.

Of the three cyclones, Meena and Nancy's pathways were most destructive, and this is evident in the damage caused to the infrastructure and homesteads, natural forest, inland/foreshore vegetation, and coastal areas, by wind, waves, and erosion. Olaf had less significant impacts on Aitutaki, although it added stress to already strained infrastructure and ecosystems.

According to the assessment carried out by the Department of Agriculture, it appears that other than fruit trees, crops such as root crops received minimal damage because they were too small. Fresh food shortages will be a problem taking into consideration the loss of bananas and pawpaws and the supplies of many fruit trees.

Introduction

~ Cyclone Meena's full striking force hit Aitutaki at about 2.00 am, Sunday 6 February, from the North-West direction. Highly destructive winds were experienced. Apparently crop damage on both coastal and inland areas was more severe on the North-West than on the leeward South-East end.

~ Cyclone Nancy had its full force hit the island at about 11.30 pm Monday 14, with almost the strength of Meena. But this time destructive winds with force were coming from the eastern side of the island, and battered Akitua Resort the most. Crop damage on both coastal and inland was severe on the eastern side of the island. There were fewer impacts on the coastal area of Vaipeka to Tautu, because the small islets and more distant barrier reef provided protection from big swells.

---

* By the Environment Service, Tu'anga Taporoporo, 22 February 2005.

Fruit trees

Coconuts

~ Nut loss and leaf damage were severe, along with a few scattered fallen trees. Although some fruits are still hanging on the trees, it is expected these will fall prematurely.
~ It should also be noted that the community cutting down trees in the villages before the Cyclones, caused more tree loss than the cyclone.
~ Overall damage would be within the vicinity of 60–70 percent.

Mangoes

There were quite a number of trees in some areas on the island loaded with fruits that would have been ready in March/April, all went to waste during the cyclone. Close to 100 percent of fruit are now on the ground.

Bananas

This is one of those plants very prone to damage and particularly vulnerable to strong winds. Up to 100 percent fruit and tree loss.

Breadfruits

Breadfruits at this time were ready and in abundance, sadly up to 100 percent of the fruit were lost to the ground.

Natural trees and vegetation

~ Surprisingly the natural trees or forestry were the area of greatest concern and devastation caused by the cyclones.
~ Main tree species damaged were pistach trees, au (wild hibiscus) trees, big mango trees, in both foreshore and inland areas.
~ Everywhere there are noticeable branches piled up under the tree with the standing trees almost half naked. This especially the case for pistach trees.
~ Foreshore dominant trees affected are coconut and Au trees, and the worst area where trees were uprooted was on the western side of the island.

Coastal erosion

~ There was a huge shift of sand from the north-eastern side (airport) of the island towards the southern coastline.
~ Accommodation such as Are Tamanu, Manea Beach Villas beachfronts experienced sand erosion on their beach, while surprisingly the nearby Pacific Resort was getting all the sand accrual from the cyclones.
~ Akitua and Samade Bar faced the same problem of coastal erosion, new coconut trees, some uprooted while some are barely trying to stand with roots exposed to the hot sun. An estimated total of almost 90 percent of the coast showed evidence of erosion, whereby sand, soil, and coastal vegetation was shifted during the cyclones.

Flooding

- ~ The worst affected was the low-lying areas along the western side of the island and Akitua/Samade Bar.
- ~ Sea surge went about 60–70 metres inland around some areas. Rapae streams were blocked from debris and sand closing the mouth of the stream causing water to back flow into the Amuri School ground and peoples property, resulting in smell from the rotting debris.

TABLE 9: **ESTIMATED LOSS OF CROPS FRUIT, TREES AND COASTAL EROSION**

CROP		PERCENT LOSS	REMARKS
FRUIT TREES	Coconuts	60 percent fruit loss	Few scattered fallen trees
	Mangoes	100 percent fruit loss	Branches stripped off
	Bananas	100 percent fruit/trees loss	Wind and salt Spray
	Breadfruits	100 percent fruit loss	Mainly Tahitian variety
NATURAL FOREST		50 percent by cyclone 45 percent by community	Severely damaged
COAST EROSION		90 percent shows signs of sand being shifted, trees undercut	Affects tourism accommodations the most, unstable sand needs vegetation cover to prevent further erosion
FLOODING		60 percent area damaged	Fallen branches, sand and debris stopped water from flowing in the streams, overflowed into houses along the coast, sea surge affected some left over home appliances. Waves went about more than 60 metres inland

Conclusion

The damage caused by the cyclones has and will continue to affect both subsistence and commercial crops, particularly in areas where salt spray and inundation by storm surge mean ground water and soils are now less suitable for growing.

The costs of the cyclone will be felt for some time on the island with particularly huge impacts to the tourist accommodations that had their beaches are severely eroded and some damage to units and equipment.

The amount of trees being cut down by communities and destroyed by the cyclones could require a tree-planting programme for the island, as natural vegetation often provides a good barrier to the elements and tree roots help hold the soil and slow erosion, as well as enhancing the attractiveness of the island.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Cahn, M and Tuara, A. 2007. Cook Islands Marine Resource Institutional Strengthening. Takitumu Lagoon Pilot Programme: Community Input and Monitoring and Evaluation. Final Report.

Carruthers P. and Bishop B. 2003. Aitutaki – Climate Change Community Vulnerability and Adaptation Assessment Report. Conducted in 2003 under CBDAMPIC.

Cook Islands. undated. National Report under the UN Convention to Combat Desertification

Cook Islands. undated. Tongareva (Penrhyn) Climate Change Vulnerability and Adaptation Report (Draft).**Cook Islands.** 1993. National Environmental Management Strategies. IUCN, SPREP, ADB.

Cook Islands. 2000. Initial National Communications under the UNFCCC. Revised Edition, March, 2000.

Cook Islands. 2001. Cook Islands 2000 Census of Agriculture and Fisheries. Ministry of Agriculture and Statistics Office.

Cook Islands. 2003. Environment Act 2003.

Cook Islands. 2004. National Environment Strategic Action Framework, 2005–2009. December 2004.

Cook Islands. 2007. Statistics Cook Islands. Quarterly Statistical Bulletin, December 2007.

Cook Islands. 2007. Te Kaveinga Nui. Pathway to Sustainable Development in the Cook Islands. National Sustainable Development Plan (2007–2010). SPC, NZAID, SPREP, ADB, UNDP, AusAID.

Cook Island Red Cross. undated. Preparedness for Climate Change. Background Document on Climate Change and Disaster Risk Reduction.

FAO. 2007. Adaptation to Climate Change in Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries: Perspective, Framework and Priorities. FAO, Rome, 2007.

Hay, J, *et al.* 2004. Climate Proofing: A Risk-Based Approach to Adaptation

Kouwenhoven, P. 2006. Capacity Building to Enable the Development of Adaptation Measures in Pacific Island Countries. Economic Assessment Report. International Global Change Institute. University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand, February 2006.

McCormack, G. 2002. Cook Islands Biodiversity: Strategy and Action Plan.

Nakalevu,T, *et al.* 2005. Community-Level Adaptation to Climate Change in the Pacific. Proceedings of a Regional Workshop on Community-level Adaptation to Climate Change, Suva, Fiji 21–23 March 2005. Compiled by Taito Nakalevu, Pasha Carruthers, Brian Phillips, Violet Saena, Ilisapeci Neitoga and Bobby Bishop.

Ronga, T. 1993. State of the Environment Report. Cook Islands.

Salinger, J. (ed), 2008. The Island Climate Update N0. 89, February 2008. SOPAC, SPREP, NZAID, NIWA.

SOPAC. 2005. A Framework for Action 2005–2015. Building the Resilience of Nations and Communities to Disasters. SOPAC Miscellaneous Report 613.

SPREP. undated. Pacific at Risk: our Knowledge, the Reality. SPREP, GEF, UNDP, PICCAP.

REGIONAL EXPERT GROUP ON FOOD SECURITY AND CLIMATE CHANGE

REPORT OF MEETING (14–16 OCTOBER 2008)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

INTRODUCTION

MANDATE

The Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP) received a financial contribution from FAO in the preparation of the High-Level Conference on World Food Security: the Challenges of Climate Change and Food Security, FAO, Rome, 3–5 June 2008. Activities foreseen included amongst others, convening a regional expert group consultation in order to assess the recommendations of the High-Level Conference (HLC) and recommend follow-up actions on climate adaptation for food security in the South Pacific. The Food Security and Climate Change Expert Group (FSCCEG) meeting was conducted from 14 to 16 October 2008.

OBJECTIVES OF THE WORK

The overall objective of this work was to regionalize the outcomes of the HLC with the view to better understand how food security and climate change programmes could be made operational at the field level in the Pacific region. It should thus contribute to the UN systems, in particular FAO's efforts in incorporating climate change into its current and future food security programmes. The outcome of this work should contribute to:

- the understanding of agricultural and climate change experts in the Pacific region on how climate change would further complicate the challenges that the Pacific is already facing on food security;
- a better understanding of roles and actions that could be taken by different stakeholders and a clear pathway forward to implementation; and
- the Pacific Climate Change Roundtable (PCCR) deliberation that is being organized by the SPREP on the same week.

BACKGROUND

Securing world food security in light of the impact of climate change may be one of the biggest challenges the globe will face in this century. More than 932 million people in the world today suffer from hunger, most of them living in developing countries, the very countries expected to be most affected by climate change.

In June 2008, world leaders and policymakers converged in Rome for the High-Level Conference on World Food Security: the Challenges of Climate Change and Food Security. In this meeting, challenges were discussed and ways in which to safeguard the world's most vulnerable populations were deliberated on. There is an overwhelming consensus that all will need to act now. Throughout the three days of events, forty-two Heads of State and Government, one hundred high-level Ministers and sixty non-governmental and civil society organizations from one hundred eighty-one member countries discussed the challenges that climate change, bioenergy and soaring food prices posed to world food security.

Following significant discussion and negotiations, the Conference concluded with the adoption by acclamation of a declaration calling on the international community to increase assistance for developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and those that are most negatively affected by high food prices. All parties and regions were asked to act on this HLC Declaration with utmost urgency.

An Expert Group Meeting was convened in the Pacific region by the SPREP, the Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC), the University of the South Pacific (USP) and the FAO Pacific Islands Office to assess the recommendations of the HLC and recommend follow-up actions. The FSCCEG is comprised of Pacific island government representatives from the agriculture and climate change community, UN organizations (FAO, UNDP, UNEP) and the regional institutions co-organizing the meeting (see Table 2).

STRUCTURE OF THE MEETING

TASKS AND ACTIVITIES

The FSCCEG was conducted jointly with another regional meeting, the Climate Change Roundtable. The Climate Change Roundtable is a meeting of SPREP member countries, donors and other partners in the climate change arena.

The following tasks were carried out:

~ discussion on the definition of food security;
~ introductory presentations by SPREP on the paper prepared for the Rome meeting (see chapter 1), FAO on the outcomes of the Rome meeting and SPC

on the definitions of food security and what are some of the current problems and issues faced in the food security sector;

- discussions ensued on conceptualization of the Rome Declaration to the Pacific context which included linking the Rome Declaration to some of the frameworks that already exist in the region, such as the Pacific Islands Framework for Action on Climate Change and Action Plan (2006–2015), Niue Leaders Declaration on Climate Change (2008), Disaster Risk Reduction and Disaster Management Framework (2005–2015) and the Pacific Plan (2005);
- the FSCCEG presented a summary of their deliberation on the final day of the Climate Change Roundtable to be included in the Facilitators summary document.

PRELIMINARY OUTPUTS

DEFINITION OF FOOD SECURITY

In accordance with FAO (2001), food security is defined as people at all times have physical, social and economic access to sufficient safe and nutritious food to meet their needs for an active and healthy life. Food security is therefore central to human development and to many of the major human rights treaties.

REGIONALIZING COMMITMENTS OF THE ROME DECLARATION ON FOOD SECURITY AND CLIMATE CHANGE

The FSCCEG in their deliberation agreed to outline their preliminary assessment of the Rome Declaration as related to food security and climate change in Table 1. The measures presented at the left corner of the table are texts taken directly from the Declaration, whilst the regional action is presented in the right column.

TABLE 1: **REGIONALIZING THE COMMITMENTS OF THE DECLARATION OF THE HIGH-LEVEL CONFERENCE ON WORLD FOOD SECURITY: THE CHALLENGES OF CLIMATE CHANGE AND BIOENERGY**

SHORT-TERM MEASURES	REGIONAL ACTION
~ Respond to urgent requests for assistance ~ Agencies assure resources for 'safety net' operations ~ Agencies enhance co-operation in emergencies ~ Deliver food in emergencies as soon as possible ~ Donors to provide budget support for low-income countries	~ Pacific Disaster Net ~ Red Cross/ Red Crescent Programmes ~ Humanitarian aid from regional donors ~ FAO direct inputs in response to soaring food prices
IMMEDIATE SUPPORT FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION AND TRADE	**REGIONAL ACTION**
~ Revise policies to help farmers increase production and supply markets ~ Improve access to fertilizers, seed and technical assistance for poor farmers ~ Moderate fluctuations in grain prices and stockpile food ~ Minimize restrictive trade that increases price volatility	~ CROP Agencies, FAO, IFAD ~ FAO direct assistance to vulnerable groups in rural communities ~ Regional development partners ~ Doha Development Agenda ~ Promote Aid for Trade
MEDIUM AND LONGER-TERM MEASURES	**REGIONAL ACTION**
Policies to support poor in rural, peri-urban and urban areas	~ Strengthening infrastructure for food distribution, improved shipping services ~ Making agriculture attractive to youth ~ Developing urban agriculture Fiji's 'Plant 5 a day' campaign for backyard gardening ~ Retaining low value tuna for storage and sale ~ Raising awareness of the nutritional value of local foods ~ Mainstreaming climate change into food security programmes
Increase resilience of food production systems to climate change	~ Assess vulnerability of tuna and coastal fisheries, and agriculture, to climate change ~ Diversifying subsistence fishing through inshore FADs and small pond aquaculture ~ Salt/drought/flood tolerant 'climate ready' crops ~ Crop varieties resistant to pests and diseases favored by climate change ~ AusAID, EU, USAID, FAO and GTZ
Address challenges and opportunities posed by biofuels	~ Thorough assessment of impacts on food security ~ Biodiesel from coconut oil? ~ Cassava in PNG and Fiji

[→]

[—>] Table 1 continued

Step up investment in science and technology for food and agriculture	~ Centre for Crops and Trees ~ Centre of Excellence for Atoll Agriculture ~ Improve biosecurity and disease eradication measures ~ Incorporate benefits of traditional agriculture ~ Aquaculture ~ Post-harvest for fish in rural areas ~ Address difficulties in achieving economies of scale
Monitor and analyze food security in all its dimensions	~ Forecasts of fish needed for food security by 2030 ~ Use of HIES and censuses to measure success of policies to achieve food security for rapidly growing populations
CROSS CUTTING ISSUES	**REGIONAL ACTION**
Implement the Mauritius Strategy for the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States in the context of the challenges of climate change and food security	~ Undertake vulnerability analyses for all food production sectors ~ Raise awareness of threats to food security and available solutions at the community level ~ Provide incentives for economic growth to increase the options for achieving food security ~ Appropriateness of agriculture courses taught in tertiary institutes (e.g. USP) ~ Link to Mauritius Strategy and UNFCCC Bali Action Plan

SUMMARY OF NATIONAL AND REGIONAL PRIORITIES FOR ACTION

~ Diversify production systems to adapt to climate change
~ Boost local production of crops and fish through investment in science
~ Make agriculture attractive to youth
~ Strengthen infrastructure for food distribution
~ Reduce the burden of higher prices
~ Develop peri-urban and urban agriculture
~ Raise awareness of nutritional value local foods
~ Implement effective biosecurity

INPUT TO THE PACIFIC CLIMATE CHANGE ROUNDTABLE (PCCR)

The FSCCEG met on the fringes of the PCCR to review the outcomes of the High-Level Conference on World Food Security held in Rome in June 2008 and to identify ways to implement the Declaration from the HLC in the Pacific region.

The Expert Group recognized that climate change would exacerbate threats already affecting food security, and pose new challenges. They concluded that there is an urgent need to build the resilience of food production systems to climate change, particularly by diversifying the options for growing crops and harvesting fish. Other issues of relevance to the region that the Expert Group identified include the need to step up investment in science and technology for food and agriculture, undertake vulnerability analyses for all food production sectors, and mainstream climate change adaptation into national policies, strategies and programmes related to agriculture, forestry and fisheries. They also highlighted the need to maintain biodiversity and apply an ecosystem approach.

The Expert Group recognized that work in this area needs to be aligned closely with the Mauritius Strategy for the sustainable development of small island developing states and the UNFCCC Bali Action Plan.

FAO will convene the next meeting of the Expert Group to finalize the plan to 'regionalise' the High Level Declaration and implement the adaptations needed in the Pacific to provide food security in the face of climate change.

THE WAY FORWARD

The results of the FSCCEG presented in this report is not exhaustive but a beginning that should further be elaborated in future meetings. The FSCCEG discussed and agreed that FAO will continue to host and convene the next meeting of the FSCCEG to finalize the regional implementation plan for the Rome Declaration.

TABLE 2: **LIST OF PARTICIPANTS**

NAME OF DELEGATE	TITLE / CONTACT	ORGANIZATION
	COOK ISLANDS	
Ms. Pasha Carruthers	Technical Climate Change Division Tel: (682) 21256 Fax: (682) 22256 pasha@environment.org.ck	Cook Islands National Environment Service PO Box 371 Rarotonga Cook Islands
	FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA	
Mr. Joseph M. Konno	Coordinator Tel: (691) 320-8814/5 Fax: (691) 320-8936 fsm_snc@mail.fm	FSM Second National Communicaiton Project Environment and Emergency Mangement PO PS 69 , Palikir, Pohnpei 96941 Federated States of Micronesia
	KIRIBATI	
Mr. Tokintekai Bakineti	Graduate Research and Extension Assistant Tel: (686) 29419 Fax: (686) 29419 tokintekai@yahoo.com	BPC/DSAP PO Box 267 Bikenibeu, Tarawa Kiribati
Mr. Riibeta Abeta	Climate Change Officer Tel: (686) 28000 Fax: (686) 28334 riibeta.ecd@melad.gov.ki	Ministry of Environment PO Box 234 Bikenibeu, Tarawa Kiribati
	SAMOA	
Ms. Anne Rasmussen	Principal Climate Change Officer Tel: (685) 20855/56 anne.rasmussen@mnre.gov.ws	Ministry of Natural Resources, Environment and Meteorology PO Box 3028 Samoa
	SOLOMON ISLANDS	
Mr. Victor Kaihou	Chief Agriculture Officer Tel: (677) 40241 kaihou@solomon.com.sb	Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock PO Box 913 Honiara Solomon Islands

[→]

[→] Table 2 continued

NAME OF DELEGATE	TITLE / CONTACT	ORGANIZATION
FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS (FAO)		
Mr. Vili Fuavao	FAO Sub-Regional Representative Tel: (685) 22127 / 20710 Fax: (685) 22126 FAO-SAPA@fao.org	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations Private Mail Bag, Apia Samoa
SECRETARIAT OF THE PACIFIC COMMUNITY (SPC)		
Mr. Siosiua Halavatau	Team Leader Tel: (679) 337-0733 Fax: (679) 337-0021 SiosiuaH@spc.int	Developmenht of Sustainable Agriculture in the Pacific Secretariat of the Pacific Community Private Mail Bag, Suva Fiji
Mr. Jonathan Bell	Senior Fisheries Scientist Tel: (679) 337-0733 Fax: (679) 337-0021 johannb@spc.int	Secretariat of the Pacific community B.P. D5 98848 Noumea Cedex New Caledonia
UNIVERSITY OF THE SOUTH PACIFIC (USP)		
Mr. David Hunter	Head of School Tel: (685) 21671 Fax: (685) 22933 hunter_d@samoa.usp.ac.fj	University of the South Pacfic Alafua Campus PO Box Samoa
UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (UNDP)		
Ms. Asenaca Ravuvu	Environment Team Leader Tel: (679) 331-2500 asenaca.ravuvu@undp.org	United Nationsl Development Programme Tower Level 6, Reserve Bank Building Pratt Stree, Private Mail Bag, Suva Fiji
UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME (UNEP)		
Mr. Keneti Faulalo	Regional Coordintor Tel: (685) 21593 keneti.faulao@unep.ch	United Nationsl Environment Programme C/ SPREP Headquarters PO Box 240 Apia Samoa

[→]

[→] Table 2 continued

NAME OF DELEGATE	TITLE / CONTACT	ORGANIZATION
SECRETARIAT OF THE PACIFIC REGIONAL ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME (SPREP)		
Mr. Taito Nakalevu	Chief Facilitator of the FSCCEG Climate Change Adaptation Officer Tel: (685) 21929 Fax: (685) 20231 taiton@sprep.org	Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme PO Box 240 Apia Samoa
Mr. Frank Wickham	Capacity Development Adviser Tel: (685) 21929 Fax: (685) 20231 frankw@sprep.org	Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme PO Box 240 Apia Samoa
Ms. Joyce Tulua	Programme Assistant Tel: (685) 21929 Fax: (685) 20231 joycet@sprep.org	Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme PO Box 240 Apia Samoa

FAO Regional Programme for Food security and Sustainable Development – Sub-programme 2.3: Climate Change Preparedness, Adaptation and Mitigation

Main thrust

- Improving coordination among regional and national disaster mitigation and management institutions and systems, with a focus on information flow and capacity building among farmers to prepare and respond to natural disasters and adapt to and mitigate the impacts and threats of climate change.
- Build on the work being initiated by SOPAC aimed at assisting PIF countries to develop their National Disaster Management Plans and by SPC Land Resource Division (LRD) to ensure that PICs can access crop, forestry an agro-forestry PGR that will help them manage natural disasters and climate change, protection of ecosystems vulnerable to natural disasters and climate change, and appropriate irrigation technologies.
- Participatory methods, such as Landcare concept and approach of mobilizing local communities at grassroots level in care of the land, to be promoted actively in partnership with the successful ongoing Landcare movement in Australia. Attention to improved land management and soil fertility improvement strategies, participatory development of land use plans and action frameworks, and the development and use of GIS tools, towards improved sustaining soil fertility and agricultural productivity.

Sub-programme results

Intermediate outcomes

~ Wider choice of agricultural technologies (e.g. drought resistance/salt tolerance options).

~ Adoption of appropriate natural resource management regimes by major stakeholders (in coastal area and other critical ecosystems).

Immediate outcomes

~ Agricultural research and development activities focused on increasing the range of crop species and varieties, with resistance or tolerant traits, initiated and/or sustained at national and regional levels.

~ Integrated coastal management processes set in motion and action plans at national, sub-national and community levels prepared and under implementation.

~ Land and water use strategies and action plans prepared and implemented at national and local levels, including environmental hotspots such as degraded areas, critical watersheds and wetlands.

~ Close coordination and harmonization of sub-programme activities with climate change mitigation and adaptation initiatives of other regional and national institutions, including disaster preparedness and mitigation programmes.

Main outputs

Component 1: Agricultural Diversification

~ Enhanced regional and national knowledge base on the issues, potentials, opportunities and constraints relating to crop diversification, covering existing crop and tree genetic resources and resistant/tolerant traits of crops and trees (pest, drought and salt) identified. Skill gaps, training needs and capacity building strategy and programme determined.

~ Laboratory and equipment of the MPPC in Kosrae and CePaCT in Fiji upgraded and operational.

~ A climate change adaptation collection (crops and trees) from sources in PICs and internationally possessing desired tolerant traits established in MPPRC or CePaCT.

- Research and development personnel with enhanced knowledge and skills in: a) tissue culture and macro-propagation techniques for selected crops and varieties for utilization in climate change adaptation strategies; b) farming systems development, including soil amelioration/land husbandry and multiple cropping practices tailored to specific circumstances within the region/sub-region.
- National crop improvement programmes focusing on climate change adaptation provided, enhanced PGR collection, and screening, monitoring and performance evaluation procedures in place.

Component 2: Integrated Coastal Area Management

- Enhanced regional and national knowledge base on the issues relating to unsustainable use and management of coastal ecosystems, including coastlines, coral reefs, mangroves and critical watersheds/catchments.
- Suitable species for the rehabilitation of coastal areas and integration into agro-forestry system identified and evaluated, including for salt tolerance, pest and disease resistance, and fat growing characteristics.
- National professionals with enhanced knowledge and skills on plant propagation techniques and maintenance of planting areas under coastal rehabilitation and agro-forestry systems.
- A regional tree seed bank of timber, fruit and nut trees established and made operational through CePaCT.
- Integrated coastal area management (ICAM) approaches for coastal protection piloted and tailored to economic, social and environmental characteristics of the region/sub-regions.

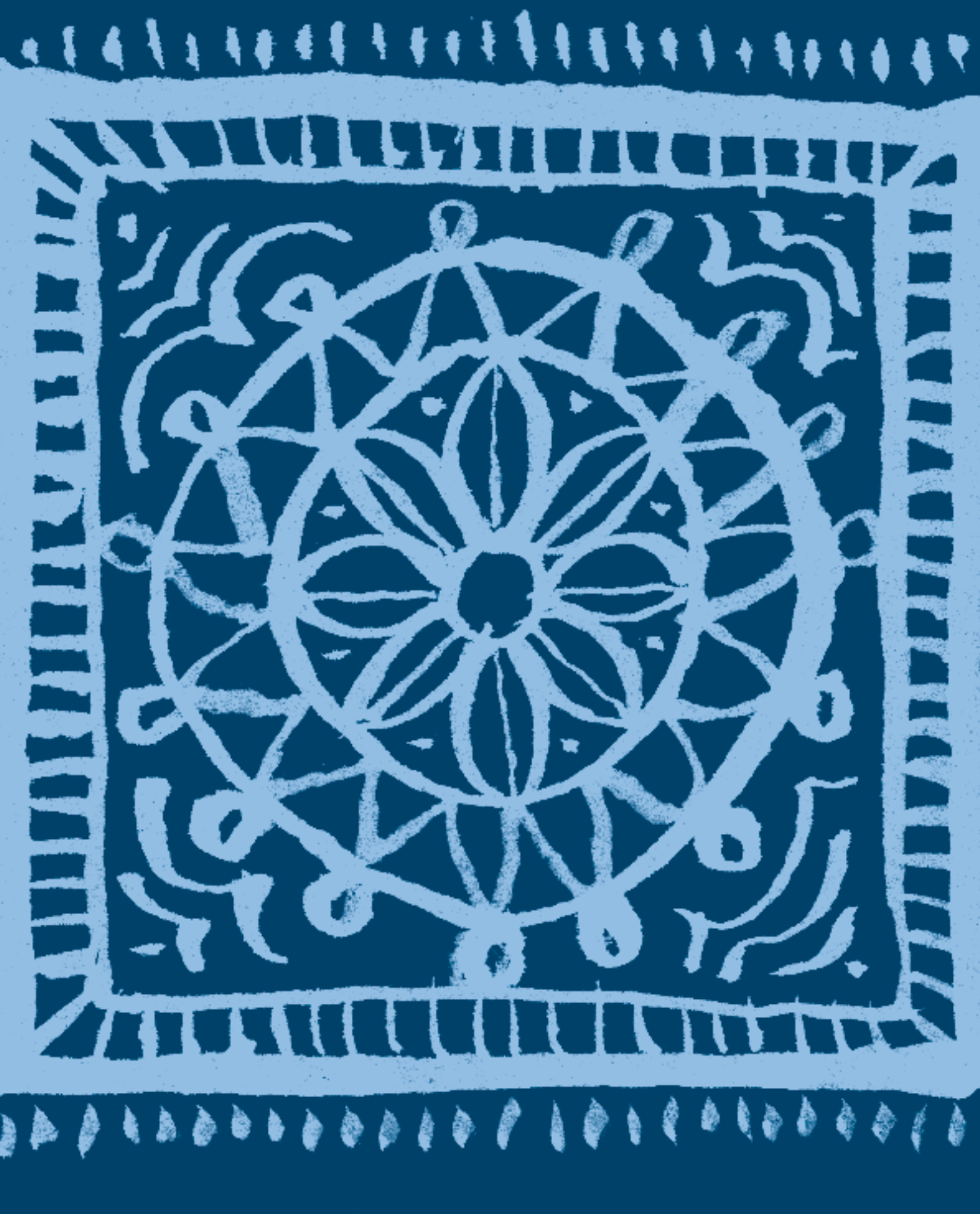
Component 3: Land and Water Management and Use

- Enhanced regional and national knowledge base on the issues relating to unsustainable use of land and water resources, as basis for identifying mitigation and/or adaptation options and frame needed actions.
- National professionals with enhanced knowledge and skills on sustainable land management approaches, soil conservation methods, watershed management and efficient use of water for agriculture.

- ~ Institutional framework developed for participatory management of land and water resources, focusing on rehabilitation of environmental hotspots like degraded areas, critical watershed and wetlands. This includes formation and/or facilitation of grassroots organisations such as Landcare Groups, steering committees and focal points.
- ~ National Land use policies formulated or enhanced.
- ~ Land resource database and GIS established, and national soil laboratories upgraded.
- ~ Research and development programmes on land and water use issues initiated.

Component 4: Technical and Coordination Support to Sub-programme

- ~ Strategic and operational plans of the entire sub-programme prepared and communicated to all key regional and national organisations and other partners in the region.
- ~ Regular interaction with regional and national institutions responsible for nature resource and environmental management and for disaster preparedness and mitigation (including SOPAC and SPC/LRD).



DECLARATION OF THE HIGH-LEVEL CONFERENCE ON WORLD FOOD SECURITY: THE CHALLENGES OF CLIMATE CHANGE AND BIOENERGY (ROME, 3–5 JUNE 2008)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

WE, the Heads of State and Government, Ministers and Representatives of 180 countries and the European Community, have met in Rome at this High-Level Conference convened by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, together with the United Nations World Food Programme, the International Fund for Agricultural Development and Bioversity International on behalf of the CGIAR system, to seek ways of achieving world food security and, in this context, to address challenges of higher food prices, climate change and bioenergy.

1. We reaffirm the conclusions of the World Food Summit in 1996, which adopted the Rome Declaration on World Food Security and the World Food Summit Plan of Action, and the objective, confirmed by the World Food Summit: five years later, of achieving food security for all through an ongoing effort to eradicate hunger in all countries, with an immediate view to reducing by half the number of undernourished people by no later than 2015, as well as our commitment to achieving the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs).We reiterate that food should not be used as an instrument for political and economic pressure. We also recall the Voluntary Guidelines to Support the Progressive Realization of the Right to Adequate Food in the Context of National Food Security. We reiterate that it is unacceptable that 862 million people are still undernourished in the world today.
2. We are here to address the challenges of bioenergy and climate change, and the current situation of soaring food prices that is having adverse impacts on food security, particularly in developing countries and countries in transition, all the more because the indications are that food prices will remain high in the years to come.
3. We are convinced that the international community needs to take urgent and coordinated action to combat the negative impacts of soaring food prices on the world's most vulnerable countries and populations. We are further convinced that actions by national governments, with the support of the international community, are required in the short, medium- and long-term, to meet global and household food security needs. There is therefore an urgent need to help developing countries and countries in transition expand agriculture and food production, and to increase investment in agriculture, agribusiness and rural development, from both public and private sources.

In adopting this Declaration, we pledge to embrace food security as a matter of permanent national policy, renew our commitment to achieving the World Food Summit objectives and the Millennium Development Goals, and commit ourselves to the following measures.

IMMEDIATE AND SHORT-TERM MEASURES

4. The global food situation calls for a strong commitment from governments as well as from all other stakeholders. We call upon all donors and the United Nations System to increase their assistance for developing countries, in particular least developed countries and those that are most negatively affected by high food prices. In the immediate future it is essential to proceed along two main lines.
5. The first line of action is to respond urgently to requests for assistance from affected countries.
   a) The relevant United Nations agencies should be assured the resources to expand and enhance their food assistance and support safety net programmes to address hunger and malnutrition, when appropriate, through the use of local or regional purchase.
   b) The appropriate regional organizations which have emergency food security arrangements should enhance their cooperation with a view to effectively cope with soaring food prices.
   c) All efforts by governmental and non-governmental organizations to strengthen immediate humanitarian and development assistance should be synergized with those of the multilateral organizations, and made coherent, to deal with the continuum from urgent to longer term assistance.
   d) All national and international efforts should be made to ensure that international emergency food assistance is delivered as quickly and efficiently as possible to populations in distress.
   e) To facilitate adjustment to higher food prices, donors and international financial institutions, in accordance with their mandates and in consultation with recipient countries, should provide in a timely manner, balance of payments support and /or budget support to food-importing, low-income countries. Other measures should be considered as necessary to improve

the financial situation of the countries in need, including reviewing debt servicing as necessary. We also call on the relevant international institutions to simplify the eligibility procedures of existing financial mechanisms to support agriculture and environment.

6. The second line of action is immediate support for agricultural production and trade.
   a) All relevant organizations and cooperating countries should be prepared to assist countries, on their request, to put in place the revised policies and measures to help farmers, particularly small-scale producers, increase production and integrate with local, regional, and international markets. South-south cooperation must be encouraged.
   b) Development partners are invited to participate in and contribute to international and regional initiatives on soaring food prices and, in particular, under the FAO initiative launched on 17 December 2007, in support of country-led measures to give farmers in low-income food-deficit and the most affected countries access to appropriate locally adapted seeds, fertilizers, animal feed and other inputs, as well as technical assistance, in order to increase agricultural production.
   c) Development partners are called upon to undertake initiatives to moderate unusual fluctuations in the food grain prices. In particular, we call on relevant institutions to assist countries in developing their food stock capacities and consider other measures to strengthen food security risk management for affected countries.
   d) Members of WTO reaffirm their commitment to the rapid and successful conclusion of the WTO Doha Development Agenda and reiterate their willingness to reach comprehensive and ambitious results that would be conducive to improving food security in developing countries. Implementing an aid for trade package should be a valuable complement to the Doha Development Agenda to build and improve the trading capacity of the developing countries.
   e) We will strive to ensure that food, agricultural trade and overall trade policies are conducive to fostering food security for all. For this purpose we reaffirm the need to minimise the use of restrictive measures that could increase volatility of international prices.

MEDIUM AND LONG-TERM MEASURES

7. The current crisis has highlighted the fragility of the world's food systems and their vulnerability to shocks. While there is an urgent need to address the consequences of soaring food prices, it is also vital to combine medium and long-term measures, such as the following:
   a) We urge national governments, all financial institutions, donors and the entire international community to fully embrace a people-centred policy framework supportive of the poor in rural, peri-urban and urban areas and people's livelihoods in developing countries, and to increase investment in agriculture.
   b) It is essential to address the fundamental question of how to increase the resilience of present food production systems to challenges posed by climate change. In this context, maintaining biodiversity is key to sustaining future production performance. We urge governments to assign appropriate priority to the agriculture, forestry and fisheries sectors, in order to create opportunities to enable the world's smallholder farmers and fishers, including indigenous people, in particular in vulnerable areas, to participate in, and benefit from financial mechanisms and investment flows to support climate change adaptation, mitigation and technology development, transfer and dissemination. We support the establishment of agriculture systems and the sustainable forest management practices that positively contribute to the mitigation of climate change and ecological balance.
   c) In addition, we reaffirm the Mauritius Strategy for the sustainable development of small island developing states and call for its implementation in the context of the challenges of climate change and food security.
   d) We urge the international community, including the private sector, to decisively step up investment in science and technology for food and agriculture. Increased efforts in international cooperation should be directed to researching, developing, applying, transferring and disseminating improved technologies and policy approaches. We urge member states, to establish in accordance with the Monterrey Consensus, governance and policy environments which will facilitate investment in improved agricultural technologies.

e) We encourage the international community to continue its efforts in liberalizing international trade in agriculture by reducing trade barriers and market distorting policies. Addressing these measures will give farmers, particularly in developing countries, new opportunities to sell their products on world markets and support their efforts to increase productivity and production.

f) It is essential to address the challenges and opportunities posed by biofuels, in view of the world's food security, energy and sustainable development needs. We are convinced that in-depth studies are necessary to ensure that production and use of biofuels is sustainable in accordance with the three pillars of sustainable development and takes into account the need to achieve and maintain global food security. We are further convinced of the desirability of exchanging experiences on biofuels technologies, norms and regulations. We call upon relevant inter-governmental organizations, including FAO, within their mandates and areas of expertise, with the involvement of national governments, partnerships, the private sector, and civil society, to foster a coherent, effective and results-oriented international dialogue on biofuels in the context of food security and sustainable development needs.

MONITORING AND REVIEW

8. We request the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, in close partnership with WFP and IFAD and other relevant international organizations, including those participating in the High-Level Task Force on the Global Food Crisis and in collaboration with governments, civil society and the private sector, to monitor and analyse world food security in all its dimensions – including those addressed by this Conference – and to develop strategies to improve it.
9. In realizing the contents of the measures above, we stress the importance of the effective and efficient use of the resources of the United Nations system, and other relevant international organizations.

We firmly resolve to use all means to alleviate the suffering caused by the current crisis, to stimulate food production and to increase investment in agriculture, to address obstacles to food access and to use the planet's resources sustainably, for present and future generations.

We commit to eliminating hunger and to securing food for all today and tomorrow.

Rome, 5 June 2008

This Declaration was adopted by the *High-Level Conference on World Food Security: the Challenges of Climate Change and Bioenergy,* on 5 June 2008. On the adoption of the Declaration, statements were made by Argentina, Cuba and Venezuela, which will be included in the Report of the High-Level Conference.

Printed in two colours on ecological paper,
FSC (Forest Stewardship Council) and Ecolabel certified,
Italy, November 2008.
Design: pietro@bartoleschi.com

www.fao.org/sids